



Administrative Services Committee Commission Chamber- 2/13/2018- 1:15 PM Meeting

ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

1. Adopt the 2018 Augusta, Georgia Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Policy Statement and Program for USDOT Federal Transit Administration (FTA) funded projects.  [Attachments](#)
2. Motion to **approve** merging two part-time positions to create one full-time Communication Specialist Position.  [Attachments](#)
3. Approval for HCD to publish advertisement for a 15-day Public Comment per the Citizen Participation Plan and submit the 2017 Consolidated Annual Performance and Evaluation Report (CAPER) report to HUD thereafter once comments are received with no return to Commission.  [Attachments](#)
4. Motion to approve the minutes of the Administrative Services Committee held on January 30, 2018.  [Attachments](#)
5. Motion to approve amendment to Probation Services Order to adjust the experience categories for the Chief Probation Officer.  [Attachments](#)
6. Approve a remedy/solution regarding pay differentials between staff attorneys assigned to certain city departments **(Requested by Commissioner Marion Williams)**  [Attachments](#)

www.augustaga.gov



**Administrative Services Committee Meeting
2/13/2018 1:15 PM**

Adoption of the 2018 Augusta, Georgia DBE Policy Statement and Program

Department:	Compliance Department
Presenter:	Kellie Irving
Caption:	Adopt the 2018 Augusta, Georgia Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Policy Statement and Program for USDOT Federal Transit Administration (FTA) funded projects.
Background:	Augusta, Georgia receives federal financial assistance from the Department of Transportation, and as a condition of receiving this assistance, Augusta, Georgia assures it will comply with 49 CFR Part 26. Augusta, Georgia ensures that DBEs, as defined in 49 CFR Part 26, have an equal opportunity to receive and participate in USDOT assisted contracts.
Analysis:	The Augusta, Georgia DBE Policy Statement and Program provides detailed guidelines on administering and monitoring the federal DBE program relative to FTA funded projects for Augusta Public Transit.
Financial Impact:	Since Augusta, Georgia has received a grant of \$250,000 or more in FTA planning capital, and/or operating assistance in a federal fiscal year, Augusta, Georgia will carry out this program until all funds from DOT financial assistance have been expended. Augusta, Georgia will provide to DOT updates representing significant changes in the program.
Alternatives:	There are no other alternatives. This 2018 Augusta, Georgia Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Policy Statement and Program are required by federal law.
Recommendation:	Adopt the 2018 Augusta, Georgia Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Policy Statement and Program for USDOT Federal Transit Administration (FTA) funded projects.

Funds are Available There are no funds required to adopt this policy and program.

Cover Memo

Item # 1

**in the Following
Accounts:**

Without an adopted policy statement and program, Augusta,
Georgia could face a fine or penalty imposed by FTA.

REVIEWED AND APPROVED BY:

Finance.

Law.

Administrator.

Clerk of Commission



**AUGUSTA, GEORGIA
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)
PROGRAM**

FOR

**AUGUSTA PUBLIC TRANSIT
FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION (FTA)
US DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA | augustaga.gov

Recipient ID: 2016

535 Telfair Street, Augusta, GA 30901

Kellie S. Irving, Compliance Department Director (DBELO)

Email: kirving@augustaga.gov - (706) 826-1325 | f: (706) 823-4395



AUGUSTA, GEORGIA
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM
POLICY STATEMENT

Policy Statement (§26.1, §26.23)

Augusta, Georgia (Augusta, Georgia) has established a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT), 49 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 26. Augusta, Georgia has received federal financial assistance from the Department of Transportation, and as a condition of receiving this assistance, Augusta, Georgia has signed an assurance that it will comply with 49 CFR Part 26.

It is the policy of Augusta, Georgia to ensure that DBEs, as defined in Part 26, have an equal opportunity to receive and participate in DOT-assisted contracts. It is also policy:

1. To ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts;
2. To create a level playing field on which DBEs can compete fairly for DOT-assisted contracts;
3. To ensure that the DBE program is narrowly tailored in accordance with applicable law;
4. To ensure that only firms that fully meet 49 CFR Part 26 eligibility standards are permitted to participate as DBEs;
5. To help remove barriers to the participation of DBEs in DOT-assisted contracts;
6. To assist the development of firms that can compete successfully in the marketplace outside the DBE program.

Kellie S. Irving, Compliance Department Director, is Augusta, Georgia's DBE Liaison Officer and is responsible for implementing all aspects of the DBE program. Implementation of the DBE program is accorded the same priority as compliance with all other legal obligations incurred by Augusta, Georgia in its financial assistance agreements with the DOT.

Augusta, Georgia has disseminated this policy statement to its Board of Commissioners and Mayor and all of the departments of its organization. Augusta, Georgia has distributed this statement to DBE and non-DBE business communities that perform work for Augusta, Georgia on DOT-assisted contracts. Distribution of this policy statement is publicly displayed on our organization's website, procurement contracting documents, and annual written notification to all vendors via U.S. Mail and/or email.

Mayor Hardie Davis, Jr.
 Augusta, Georgia

Date

Item # 1
 Commission Adopted: TBD

SUBPART A – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Objectives (§26.1, §26.23)

Augusta, Georgia ensures that DBEs defined in 49 CFR Part 26 have an equal opportunity to receive and participate in DOT-assisted contracts. It is also its policy:

1. To ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts;
2. To create a level playing field on which DBEs can compete fairly for DOT-assisted contracts;
3. To ensure that the DBE program is narrowly tailored in accordance with applicable law;
4. To ensure that only firms that fully meet 49 CFR Part 26 eligibility standards are permitted to participate as DBEs;
5. To help remove barriers to the participation of DBEs in DOT-assisted contracts;
6. To assist the development of firms that can compete successfully in the marketplace outside the DBE program.

Applicability (§26.3)

Augusta, Georgia is the recipient of federal transit funds authorized by Titles I, III, V and VI of ISTEA, Pub. L. 102-240; or Titles I, II, and V of the Teas-21, Pub. L. 105-178; or by Federal transit laws in 49 U.S.C. Chapter 53.

Applications

This Augusta, Georgia DBE Program for U.S. DOT – Federal Transit Administration is only applicable to assisted federal funded contracts and other state funded contracts having mandatory DBE requirements. All U.S. DOT funded projects are subject to the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26. These requirements are mandatory and non-negotiable.

Augusta, Georgia enforces all DBE requirements and/or State Agencies in accordance with Federal and State laws.

The U.S. District Court for the Southern District of Georgia has entered an Order enjoining a RACE-BASED portion of Augusta, Georgia's (local) DBE Program. A copy of this Order can be obtained at <http://www.augustaga.gov/index.aspx?NID=1448>.

Thus, Augusta, Georgia does not have or operate a (local) DBE, Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) or Woman Owned Business Enterprise (WBE) program for projects (or portions of projects) having Augusta, Georgia as the source of funding.

Definitions (§26.5)

Augusta, Georgia will adopt the definitions contained in 49 CFR Section 26.5 for this program. The definitions of 49 CFR Section 26.5 are outlined in *Attachment 2*.

Non-Discrimination Requirements (§26.7)

Augusta, Georgia will never exclude any person from participation in, deny any person the benefits of, or otherwise discriminate against anyone in connection with the award and performance of any contract covered by 49 CFR Part 26 on the basis of race, color, sex, or national origin.

In administering its DBE program, Augusta, Georgia will not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, use criteria or methods of administration that have the effect of defeating or substantially impairing accomplishment of the objectives of the DBE program with respect to individuals of a particular race, color, sex, or national origin.

Record-Keeping Requirements (§26.11)

Uniform Report of DBE Awards or Commitments and Payments

Augusta, Georgia will report DBE participation to the Federal Transit Administration (FTA) using the Uniform Report of DBE Awards or Commitments and Payments, found in Appendix B to the DBE regulation. This report is due December 1 and June 1 each year.

Bidders List

Augusta, Georgia will create a bidders list, consisting of information about all DBE and non-DBE firms that bid or quote on DOT-assisted contracts. The purpose of this requirement is to allow use of the bidder's list approach to calculating overall goals. The bidders list will include the name, address, DBE/non-DBE status, age of firms, and annual gross receipts of firms.

Augusta, Georgia will collect this information in the following ways:

1. A contract clause requiring prime bidders to report the names/addresses, and possibly other information, of all firms who quote to them on subcontracts;
2. An Augusta, Georgia -directed survey of a statistically sound sample of firms on a name/address list to get age of firm/size information;
3. A notice in all solicitations, and otherwise widely disseminated documents, requesting firms quoting on subcontracts to report information directly to Augusta, Georgia.

Assurances (§26.13)

Augusta, Georgia has signed the following assurances, applicable to all DOT-assisted contracts and their administration:

Federal Financial Assistance Agreement Assurance

Augusta, Georgia shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the award and performance of any DOT assisted contract or in the administration of its DBE Program or the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26. The recipient shall take all necessary and reasonable steps under 49 CFR Part 26 to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. The recipient's DBE Program, as required by 49 CFR Part 26 and as approved by DOT, is incorporated by reference in this

Item # 1

agreement. Implementation of this program is a legal obligation and failure to carry out its terms shall be treated as a violation of this agreement. Upon notification to AUGUSTA, GEORGIA of its failure to carry out its approved program, the Department may impose sanction as provided for under Part 26, and may, in appropriate cases, refer the matter for enforcement under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and/or the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986 (31 U.S.C. 3801 *et seq.*).

This language will appear in financial assistance agreements with subrecipients.

Contract Assurance

Augusta, Georgia will ensure that the following clause is placed in every DOT-assisted contract and subcontract:

The contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

SUBPART B – ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

DBE Program Update (§26.21)

Since Augusta, Georgia has received a grant of \$250,000 or more in FTA planning capital, and/or operating assistance in a federal fiscal year, Augusta, Georgia will continue to carry out this program until all funds from DOT financial assistance have been expended. Augusta, Georgia will provide to DOT updates representing significant changes in the program.

DBE Liaison Officer (§26.25)

Augusta, Georgia's DBE Liaison Officer may be contacted at:

Kellie S. Irving
Compliance Department Director
Augusta, Georgia
535 Telfair Street, Suite 710
706.826.1325
kirving@augustga.gov
www.augustaga.gov

In that capacity, the DBE Liaison Officer (DBELO) is responsible for implementing all aspects of the DBE program and ensuring that Augusta, Georgia complies with all provision of 49 CFR Part 26. The DBELO has direct, independent access to the Board of Commissioners and Mayor, concerning DBE program matters. An organization chart displaying the DBELO's position in the organization is found in *Attachment 3* to this program.

The DBELO is responsible for developing, implementing and monitoring the DBE program, in

Item # 1

coordination with other appropriate officials. The duties and responsibilities include the following:

1. Gathers and reports statistical data and other information as required by DOT.
2. Reviews third-party contracts and purchase requisitions for compliance with this program.
3. Works with all departments to set overall annual goals.
4. Ensures that bid notices and requests for proposals are available to DBEs in a timely manner.
5. Identifies contracts and procurements so that DBE goals are included in solicitations (both race-neutral methods and contract specific goals attainment and identifies ways to improve progress.
6. Analyzes Augusta, Georgia's progress toward attainment and identifies ways to improve progress.
7. Participates in pre-bid meetings.
8. Advises the Board of Commissioners and Mayor on DBE matters and achievement.
9. Provides DBEs with information and assistance in preparing bids, obtaining bonding and insurance.
10. Plans and participates in DBE training seminars.
11. Verifies DBE certifications according to the criteria set by DOT and certified through the Uniform Certification Process (UCP) in Georgia.
12. Provides outreach to DBEs and community organizations to advise them of opportunities.
13. Maintains Augusta, Georgia's updated directory on certified DBEs.

DBE Financial Institutions (§26.27)

It is the policy of Augusta, Georgia to investigate the full extent of services offered by financial institutions owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals in the community, to make reasonable efforts to use these institutions, and to encourage prime contractors on DOT- assisted contract to make use of these institutions.

At this time, Augusta, Georgia has not identified DBE-owned financial institutions. However, AUGUSTA, GEORGIA encourages contractors to use the services of minority and women-owned financial institutions. AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will evaluate financial institutions owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and update the list bi-annually. A listing of minority-owned banks from the Federal Reserve Bank can be found at: <https://www.federalreserve.gov/Releases/mob/current/default.htm>. Augusta, Georgia has identified and provided the contact information of the minority-owned financial institutions listed in *Attachment 4*.

Prompt Payment Mechanisms (§26.29)

Prompt Payment: §26.29(a)

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will include the following clause in each DOT-assisted prime contract:

The prime contractor agrees to pay each subcontractor under this prime contract for satisfactory performance of its contract no later than thirty (30) days from the receipt of each payment the prime contract receives from AUGUSTA, GEORGIA. Any delay or postponement of payment from the above referenced timeframe may occur only for good

cause following written approval of AUGUSTA, GEORGIA. This clause applies to both DBE and non-DBE subcontracts.

Retainage: §26.29(b)

The prime contractor agrees to return retainage payments to each subcontractor within thirty (30) days after the subcontractors work is satisfactorily completed. Any delay or postponement of payment from the above referenced time frame may occur only for good cause following written approval of AUGUSTA, GEORGIA. This clause applies to both DBE and non-DBE subcontracts.

Monitoring and Enforcement: §26.29(d)

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA has established the following mechanism to monitor and enforce prompt payment and return of retainage. AUGUSTA, GEORGIA shall place the following language in all federally funded contracts:

The prime contractor will not be reimbursed for work performed by subcontractors unless and until the prime contractor ensures that the subcontractors are promptly paid for the work they have already performed.

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA's DBELO will conduct regular project site visits to monitor and confirm DBEs assigned to perform work on federally-funded projects. AUGUSTA, GEORGIA's DBELO shall have final sign-off to ensure all DBE payments and retainage is in fact occurring.

Directory (§26.31)

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA maintains a directory identifying firms eligible to participate as DBEs. The directory lists the firm's name, address, phone number, date of the most recent certification, and the type of work the firm has been certified to perform as a DBE. AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will revise the DBE Directory every fiscal quarter, which is downloaded from the Georgia Unified Certification Program (GDOT) Directory. AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will make the Directory available as follows: GDOT Directory linked to AUGUSTA, GEORGIA website, or an electronic copy, upon written request. The GDOT DBE Directory's link is listed in *Attachment 5* to this program document.

Overconcentration (§26.33)

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA has not identified that overconcentration exists in the types of work that DBEs perform.

Business Development Programs (§26.35)

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA has not established a business development program. AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will re-evaluate the need for such a program every two years.

Monitoring and Enforcement Mechanisms (§26.37)

Item # 1

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will take the following monitoring and enforcement mechanisms to

ensure compliance with 49 CFR Part 26.

1. AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will bring to the attention of the DOT any false, fraudulent, or dishonest conduct in connection with the program, so that DOT can take the steps (e.g., referral to the Department of Justice for criminal prosecution, referral to the DOT Inspector General, action under suspension and debarment or Program Fraud and Civil Penalties rules) provided in 26.109.
2. AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will consider similar action under AUGUSTA, GEORGIA's own legal authorities, including responsibility determinations in future contracts. *Attachment 6* lists the regulation, provisions, and contract remedies available to AUGUSTA, GEORGIA in the events of non-compliance with the DBE regulations by a participant in AUGUSTA, GEORGIA's procurement activities.
3. AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will also provide a monitoring and enforcement mechanism to verify that work committed to DBEs at contract award is actually performed by the DBEs. This will be accomplished by requiring prime contractors to submit monthly Subcontracting Performance Reports to the DBELO for utilization auditing and participation levels. This will occur for each contract/project on which DBEs are participating. AUGUSTA, GEORGIA's Monthly Subcontractors Paid Report is provided in *Appendix A* of this document.
4. AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will keep a running tally of actual payments to DBE firms for work committed to them at the time of contract award.

Small Business Participation (§26.39)

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA is committed to fostering small businesses (both DBEs and non-DBEs) participation in its DBE program, in order to facilitate competition on DOT-assisted projects. AUGUSTA, GEORGIA is developing a Small Business Enterprise (SBE) Program which will be implemented in January 2019. The small business program participation strategies will include the following elements (to structure contracting requirements to facilitate competition by small business concerns):

- Taking all reasonable steps to eliminate obstacles to their participation;
- Including unnecessary and unjustified bundling of contract requirements that may preclude small business participation in procurements as prime contractors or subcontractors.

As part of this program element, AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will utilize the following strategies (as listed in the DBE Rule Change of January 2011):

- (1) Establish small business contract goals on contracts meeting small business contracting criteria;
- (2) Require the prime contractor to provide subcontracting opportunities of a size that small businesses, including DBEs, can reasonably perform, rather than self-performing all the work involved (on prime contracts not having DBE contract goals);

Item # 1

- (3) Meet the portion of projected overall goal through race-neutral measures by ensuring that a

reasonable number of prime contracts are of a size that small businesses, including DBEs, can reasonably perform.

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA's SBE program will not certify small businesses, however, will recognize and accept small businesses certified as SBEs by government agencies in the region, including but not limited to: Small Business Administration (SBA), Georgia Department of Transportation (GDOT), City of Atlanta, City of Savannah, and MARTA.

SUBPART C – GOALS, GOOD FAITH EFFORTS AND COUNTING

Set-Asides or Quotas (§26.43)

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA does not use quotas in any way in the administration of this DBE program.

Overall Goals (§26.45)

In accordance with Section 26.45, AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will submit its triennial overall DBE goal to the FTA on August 1 of the year specified by the FTA.

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will also request use of project-specific DBE goals as appropriate, and/or will establish project-specific DBE goals as directed by the FTA.

The process used by AUGUSTA, GEORGIA to establish the overall DBE goal is a two-step process. According to the USDOT Tips for Goal Setting (USDOT Tips), approved by the General Counsel of the USDOT, the recipient must first determine a base figure for the relative availability of certified DBEs and potentially certified Minority and Woman-owned Business Enterprises in the relevant market area. Next, AUGUSTA, GEORGIA must examine all relevant evidence to determine what adjustment, if any, is needed to the base figure in order to arrive at an overall goal. The final adjusted figure is the recipient's overall goal, and represents the proportion of federal transportation funding that the recipient is expected to allocate to DBEs during the subsequent three federal fiscal years (FFY). Once the adjusted overall goal is determined, the process requires considering what portion of the goal will be met by race and gender-neutral measures. If AUGUSTA, GEORGIA purports that it can meet its overall goal with race and gender-neutral measures, those measures must be utilized. In contrast, if AUGUSTA, GEORGIA determines it cannot achieve the entire overall goal using only race and gender-neutral measures, it must establish a race and gender-conscious portion of the overall goal.

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA implemented a race-neutral Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with directives issued by the Department of Transportation. As a result of the Ninth Circuit's *Western States* decision, the FTA issued a Notice (guidance) (Docket No. FTA-2006- 24063) on March 23, 2006, stipulating a Notice of New Policy implementation and requests for comments to Public Transportation Providers regarding DOT's DBE Program.

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA defined its local market area as the Augusta-Richmond County. This is the area in which the substantial majority of the contractors and subcontractors with which AUGUSTA, GEORGIA does business are located; and the area in which AUGUSTA, GEORGIA spends the substantial majority of its contracting dollars.

The two-step goal-setting process required by the regulations and the findings in *Western States* has been used to determine the recommended overall goal for FFY 2018-2020. The two steps for setting an overall goal are to:

1. Establish a base figure for the relative availability of DBEs; and
2. Determine the base figure adjustment, if necessary

The base figure is intended to be a measurement of the current ready, willing and able DBEs as a percentage of all businesses ready, willing and able to perform the recipient's anticipated FTA-assisted contracts.

Before establishing the overall goal each year, AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will consult with the GDOT, recent disparity studies, other transit agencies, U.S. Census data, and random DBEs to obtain information concerning the availability of disadvantaged and non-disadvantaged businesses, the effects of discrimination on opportunities for DBEs, and AUGUSTA, GEORGIA's efforts to establish a level playing field for the participation of DBEs.

Following this consultation, AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will publish a notice of the proposed overall goals, informing the public that the proposed goal and its rationale are available for inspection during normal business hours at your principal office for 30 days following the date of the notice, and informing the public that AUGUSTA, GEORGIA and DOT will accept comments on the goals for 45 days from the date of the notice.

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA's published Public Notice of the proposed Overall DBE Goal for FFY 2018-2020 was advertised in the following local market area publications:

Augusta Chronicle
Metro Spirit
Urban Pro
Metro Courier

Additionally, AUGUSTA, GEORGIA uploaded the Overall DBE Goal for the FFY 2018-2020 DOT-assisted contracts to its website for convenient electronic access for review and comment.

Normally, AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will issue this notice by June 1 of each year. The notice includes addresses to which comments may be sent and addresses (including offices and websites) where the proposal may be reviewed.

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA's overall goal submission to DOT will include: the goal (including the breakout of estimated race- neutral and race-conscious participation, as appropriate); a copy of the methodology, worksheets, etc., used to develop the goal; a summary of information and comments received during this public participation process and AUGUSTA, GEORGIA's responses; and proof of publication of the goal in media outlets previously listed.

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will begin using its overall goal on October 1 of the specified year, unless AUGUSTA, GEORGIA has received other instructions from DOT. If AUGUSTA, GEORGIA establishes a goal on a project basis, it will begin using its goal by the time of the first solicitation for a DOT-assisted contract for the project. AUGUSTA, GEORGIA's goal will

remain effective for the duration of the three-year period established and approved by the FTA.

Goal Setting and Accountability (§26.47)

If the awards and commitments shown on AUGUSTA, GEORGIA's Uniform Report of Awards or Commitments and Payments at the end of any fiscal year are less than the overall applicable to that fiscal year, AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will:

1. Analyze in detail the reason for the difference between the overall goal and the actual awards/commitments;
2. Establish specific steps and milestones to correct the problems identified in the analysis; and
3. Submit the plan to the FTA within 90 days of the end of the affected fiscal year.

Transit Vehicle Manufacturers Goals (§26.49)

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will require each Transit Vehicle Manufacturer (TVM), as a condition of being authorized to bid or propose on FTA-assisted transit vehicle procurements, to certify that it has complied with the requirements of this section. Alternatively, AUGUSTA, GEORGIA may, at its discretion and with FTA approval, establish project-specific goals for DBE participation in the procurement of transit vehicles in lieu of the TVM complying with this element of the program.

Meeting Overall Goals/Contract Goals (§26.51)

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will meet the maximum feasible portion of its overall goal using race-neutral means of facilitating DBE participation. In order to do so, AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will:

- Submit timely solicitations, conduct pre-bid meetings/conferences, develop clearly written plans and specifications, and delivery schedules in ways that facilitate DBEs and other small business firms' participation.
- Unbundle large contracts to make them more accessible to small businesses; requiring or encourage Service Providers to subcontract portions of work that they might otherwise perform with their own work forces.
- Provide information and communication on AUGUSTA, GEORGIA contracting procedures and specific contract opportunities.
- Provide assistance through available resources to interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, and/or insurance requirements.

Upon acceptance of a disparity study supporting the use of contract goals, AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will use contract goals to meet any portion of the overall goal AUGUSTA, GEORGIA does not project being able to meet using race- neutral means. Contract goals are established so that, over the period to which the overall goal applies, they will cumulatively result in meeting any portion of AUGUSTA, GEORGIA's overall goal that is not projected to be met through the use of race-neutral means.

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will establish contract goals only on those DOT-assisted contracts that have subcontracting possibilities. AUGUSTA, GEORGIA needs not establish a contract goal on

Item # 1

every such contract, and the size of contract goals will be adapted to the circumstances of each such contract (e.g., type and location of work, availability of DBEs to perform the particular type of work).

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will express its contract goals as a percentage of the federal share of a DOT-assisted contract.

Good Faith Efforts Procedures (§26.53)

Award of Contracts with a DBE Contract Goal: §26.53(a)

In those instances where a contract-specific DBE goal is included in a procurement/solicitation, AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will not award the contract to a bidder who does not either: (1) meet the contract goal with verified, countable DBE participation; or (2) documents it has made adequate good faith efforts to meet the DBE contract goal, even though it was unable to do so. It is the obligation of the bidder to demonstrate it has made sufficient good faith efforts prior to submission of its bid.

Evaluation of Good Faith Efforts: §26.53(a) & (c)

The DBELO is responsible for determining whether a bidder/offeror who has not met the contract goal has documented sufficient good faith efforts to be regarded as responsive.

The following is a list of types of actions AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will consider as part of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain DBE participation.

A. Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g., attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

B. Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.

C. Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

D. (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work. (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities, as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional

costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Prime contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

E. Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The contractor's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the contractor's efforts to meet the project goal.

F. Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or contractor.

G. Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.

H. Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs.

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will ensure that all information is complete and accurate and adequately documents the bidder's/offeror's good faith efforts before AUGUSTA, GEORGIA commits to the performance of the contract by the bidder/offeror. Good faith efforts forms are located in *Attachment 7*.

Information to be Submitted: §26.53(b)

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA treats bidder's/offeror's compliance with good faith efforts requirements as a matter of responsiveness.

Each solicitation for which a contract goal has been established will require the bidders/offerors to submit the following information:

1. The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
2. A description of the work that each DBE will perform;
3. The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating;
4. Written and signed documentation of commitment to use a DBE subcontractor whose participation it submits to meet a contract goal;
5. Written and signed confirmation from the DBE that it is participating in the contract as provided in the prime contractors commitment and;
6. If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts.

Administrative Reconsideration: §26.53(d)

Within five (5) days of being informed by AUGUSTA, GEORGIA that a bidder/offeror is not responsive because it has not documented sufficient good faith efforts, a bidder/offeror may

item # 1

request administrative reconsideration. Bidders/offerors should make this request in writing to the following reconsideration official:

Janice Allen-Jackson
City Administrator
AUGUSTA, GEORGIA
535 Telfair Street, Ninth Floor
706.821.2400
Janice.Jackson@augustaga.gov

The reconsideration official will not have played any role in the original determination that the bidder/offeror did not document sufficient good faith efforts.

As part of this reconsideration, the bidder/offeror will have the opportunity to provide written documentation or argument concerning the issue of whether it met the goal or made adequate good faith efforts to do so. The bidder/offeror will have the opportunity to meet in person with the reconsideration official to discuss the issue of whether it met the goal or made adequate good faith efforts to do. AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will send the bidder/offeror a written decision on reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the DOT.

Good Faith Efforts when a DBE is Terminated/Replaced on a Contract with Contract Goals: §26.53 (e) & (f)

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA requires that prime contractors not terminate a DBE subcontractor listed on a bid/contract with a DBE contract goal without AUGUSTA, GEORGIA's prior written consent. Prior written consent will only be provided where there is "good cause" for termination of the DBE firm, as established by Section 26.53(f)(3) of the DBE regulation.

Before transmitting to AUGUSTA, GEORGIA its request to terminate, the prime contractor must give notice in writing to the DBE of its intent to do so. A copy of this notice must be provided to AUGUSTA, GEORGIA prior to consideration of the request to terminate. The DBE will then have five (5) days to respond and advise AUGUSTA, GEORGIA of why it objects to the proposed termination.

In those instances where "good cause" exists to terminate a DBE's contract, AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will require the prime contractor to make good faith efforts to replace a DBE that is terminated, or has otherwise failed to complete its work on a contract, with another certified DBE, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal. AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will require the prime contractor to notify the DBE Liaison Officer immediately of the DBE's inability or unwillingness to perform and provide reasonable documentation.

In this situation, AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will require the prime contractor to obtain prior approval of the substitute DBE and to provide copies of new or amended subcontracts, or documentation of good faith efforts.

Item # 1

If the contractor fails or refuses to comply in the time specified, AUGUSTA, GEORGIA's

contracting office will issue an order stopping all or part of payment/work until satisfactory action has been taken. If the contractor still fails to comply, the contracting officer may issue a termination for default proceeding.

Race-Conscious Sample Bid Specification:

The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26, Regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation, apply to this contract. It is the policy of AUGUSTA, GEORGIA to practice nondiscrimination based on race, color, sex, or national origin in the award or performance of this contract. All firms qualifying under this solicitation are encouraged to submit bids/proposals. Award of this contract will be conditioned upon satisfying the requirements of this bid specification. These requirements apply to all bidders/offerors, including those who qualify as a DBE. A DBE contract goal of _____ percent has been established for this contract. The bidder/offeror shall make good faith efforts, as defined in Appendix A, 49 CFR Part 26 (Attachment 2), to meet the contract goal for DBE participation in the performance of this contract.

The bidder/offeror will be required to submit the following information: (1) the names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract; (2) a description of the work that each DBE firm will perform; (3) the dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating; (4) written documentation of the bidder's/offeror's commitment to use a DBE subcontractor whose participation it submits to meet the contract goal; (5) written confirmation from the DBE that it is participating in the contract as provided in the commitment made under (4); and (6) if the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts.

Counting DBE Participation (§26.55)

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will count DBE participation toward overall and contract goals as provided in 49 CFR 26.55.

SUBPARTS D & E – CERTIFICATION

Unified Certification Programs (§26.81)

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA is not a certifying agency but is a member of a Unified Certification Program (UCP) administered by State of Georgia Unified Certification Program (GDOT). A copy of the participation agreement can be found in Attachment 8.

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will use and count for DBE credit only those DBE firms certified by GDOT.

The UCP is a “one-stop shopping” certification program that eliminates the need for a DBE or Airport Concessions Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (ACDBE) firm to obtain certifications from multiple agencies within the State. A business certified as a DBE or ACDBE through the GDOT is automatically accepted by all USDOT recipients in Georgia. The GDOT is charged with the responsibility of overseeing the certification activities performed by various certifying agencies, and compiling and maintaining a single statewide database of certified DBEs. The database is intended to expand the use of DBE and ACDBE firms by maintaining complete and current information on those businesses and the products and services they can provide to all USDOT recipients in Georgia.

Item # 1

As mandated by USDOT in the DBE Program, Final Rule 49 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Parts 23 and 26, all public agencies that receive USDOT federal financial assistance must participate in a statewide unified certification program. These public agencies, commonly referred to as “recipients” of USDOT funds, include municipalities, counties, special districts, airports, transit agencies, and the Georgia Department of Transportation (GDOT).

The GDOT is the agency responsible for certifying DBE firms. You only need to apply for DBE certification at one agency. If your firm meets the General Criteria for DBE certification as provided on the Application Package, submit your completed application, along with the requested documentation, to one of the Certifying Agencies serving the geographical area where your firm has its principal place of business.

For information about the certification process or to apply for certification, firms should contact one of the following certifying agency:

Georgia Department of Transportation (GDOT)
One Georgia Center
600 West Peachtree NW
Atlanta, GA 30308
(404) 631-1990 Main Office
www.dot.ga.gov

A copy of GDOT’s certification process and application can be found online at:

<http://www.dot.ga.gov/PS/Business/DBE>

SUBPART F – COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT

Information, Confidentiality, Cooperation (§26.109)

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will safeguard from disclosure to third parties information that may reasonably be regarded as confidential business information, consistent with federal, state and local law.

Notwithstanding any contrary provisions of state or local law, AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will not release personal financial information submitted in response to the personal net worth requirement to a third party (other than DOT) without the written consent of the submitter.

Monitoring Payments to DBEs

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will require prime contractors to maintain records and documents of payments to DBEs for three years following the performance of the contract. These records will be made available for inspection upon request by any authorized representative of AUGUSTA, GEORGIA or DOT. This reporting requirement also extends to any certified DBE subcontractor.

AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will perform interim audits of contract payments to DBEs. The audit will review payments to DBE subcontractors to ensure that the actual amount paid to DBE subcontractors equals or exceeds the dollar amounts stated in the schedule of DBE participation.

ATTACHMENTS

- Attachment 1: AUGUSTA, GEORGIA DBE Program Resolution
- Attachment 2: Definitions
- Attachment 3: Organizational Chart
- Attachment 4: Minority Owned Financial Institutions
- Attachment 5: GDOT DBE Directory
- Attachment 6: Monitoring and Enforcement Mechanisms/Legal Remedies
- Attachment 7: Good Faith Efforts Forms
- Attachment 8: DBE Regulation, 49 CFR Part 26

- Appendix A: AUGUSTA, GEORGIA Summary of DBE – Monthly Subcontractors Paid Report

ATTACHMENT 1

**AUGUSTA, GEORGIA Commission Resolution Adopting
DBE Program**



AUGUSTA, GEORGIA
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM
POLICY STATEMENT

Policy Statement (§26.1, §26.23)

Augusta, Georgia (Augusta, Georgia) has established a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT), 49 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 26. Augusta, Georgia has received federal financial assistance from the Department of Transportation, and as a condition of receiving this assistance, Augusta, Georgia has signed an assurance that it will comply with 49 CFR Part 26.

It is the policy of Augusta, Georgia to ensure that DBEs, as defined in Part 26, have an equal opportunity to receive and participate in DOT-assisted contracts. It is also policy:

1. To ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts;
2. To create a level playing field on which DBEs can compete fairly for DOT-assisted contracts;
3. To ensure that the DBE program is narrowly tailored in accordance with applicable law;
4. To ensure that only firms that fully meet 49 CFR Part 26 eligibility standards are permitted to participate as DBEs;
5. To help remove barriers to the participation of DBEs in DOT-assisted contracts;
6. To assist the development of firms that can compete successfully in the marketplace outside the DBE program.

Kellie S. Irving, Compliance Department Director, is Augusta, Georgia's DBE Liaison Officer and is responsible for implementing all aspects of the DBE program. Implementation of the DBE program is accorded the same priority as compliance with all other legal obligations incurred by Augusta, Georgia in its financial assistance agreements with the DOT.

Augusta, Georgia has disseminated this policy statement to its Board of Commissioners and Mayor and all of the departments of its organization. Augusta, Georgia has distributed this statement to DBE and non-DBE business communities that perform work for Augusta, Georgia on DOT-assisted contracts. Distribution of this policy statement is publicly displayed on our organization's website, procurement contracting documents, and annual written notification to all vendors via U.S. Mail and/or email.

Mayor Hardie Davis, Jr.
 Augusta, Georgia

Date

Item # 1
 Commission Adopted: TBD

ATTACHMENT 2

Definitions

ATTACHMENT 2

DEFINITIONS

https://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?SID=2dd6ec15157701acc589be830b1ef30e&mc=true&node=se49.1.26_15&rqn=div8

§ 26.5 What do the terms used in this part mean?

Affiliation has the same meaning the term has in the Small Business Administration (SBA) regulations, 13 CFR Part 121.

- (1) Except as otherwise provided in 13 CFR Part 121, concerns are affiliates of each other when, either directly or indirectly:
 - (i) One concern controls or has the power to control the other; or
 - (ii) A third party or parties controls or has the power to control both; or
 - (iii) An identity of interest between or among parties exists such that affiliation may be found.
- (2) In determining whether affiliation exists, it is necessary to consider all appropriate factors, including common ownership, common management, and contractual relationships. Affiliates must be considered together in determining whether a concern meets small business size criteria and the statutory cap on the participation of firms in the DBE program.

Alaska Native means a citizen of the United States who is a person of one-fourth degree or more Alaskan Indian (including Tsimshian Indians not enrolled in the Metlakatla Indian Community), Eskimo, or Aleut blood, or a combination of those bloodlines. The term includes, in the absence of proof of a minimum blood quantum, any citizen whom a Native village or Native group regards as an Alaska Native if their father or mother is regarded as an Alaska Native.

Alaska Native Corporation (ANC) means any Regional Corporation, Village Corporation, Urban Corporation, or Group Corporation organized under the laws of the State of Alaska in accordance with the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, as amended (43 U.S.C. 1601, et seq.).

Assets mean all the property of a person available for paying debts or for distribution, including one's respective share of jointly held assets. This includes, but is not limited to, cash on hand and in banks, savings accounts, IRA or other retirement accounts, accounts receivable, life insurance, stocks and bonds, real estate, and personal property.

Business, business concern or business enterprise means an entity organized for profit with a place of business located in the United States, and which operates primarily within the United States or which makes a significant contribution to the United States economy through payment of taxes or use of American products, materials, or labor.

Compliance means that a recipient has correctly implemented the requirements of this part.

Contingent Liability means a liability that depends on the occurrence of a future and uncertain event. This includes, but is not limited to, guaranty for debts owed by the applicant concern, legal claims and judgments, and provisions for federal income tax.

Contract means a legally binding relationship obligating a seller to furnish supplies or services (including, but not limited to, construction and professional services) and the buyer to pay for them. For purposes of this part, a lease is considered to be a contract.

Contractor means one who participates, through a contract or subcontract (at any tier), in a DOT-assisted highway, transit, or airport program.

Days mean calendar days. In computing any period of time described in this part, the day from which the period begins to run is not counted, and when the last day of the period is a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday, the period extends to the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday. Similarly, in circumstances where the recipient's offices are closed for all or part of the last day, the period extends to the next day on which the agency is open.

Department or DOT means the U.S. Department of Transportation, including the Office of the Secretary, the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), the Federal Transit Administration (FTA), and the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA).

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise or DBE means a for-profit small business concern—

- (1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged or, in the case of a corporation, in which 51 percent of the stock is owned by one or more such individuals; and
- (2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of the socially and economically disadvantaged individuals who own it.

DOT-assisted contract means any contract between a recipient and a contractor (at any tier) funded in whole or in part with DOT financial assistance, including letters of credit or loan guarantees, except a contract solely for the purchase of land.

DOT/SBA Memorandum of Understanding or MOU, refers to the agreement signed on November 23, 1999, between the Department of Transportation (DOT) and the Small Business Administration (SBA) streamlining certification procedures for participation in SBA's 8(a) Business Development (8(a) BD) and Small Disadvantaged Business (SDB) programs, and DOT's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program for small and disadvantaged businesses.

Good faith efforts means efforts to achieve a DBE goal or other requirement of this part which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, can reasonably be expected to fulfill the program requirement.

Home state means the state in which a DBE firm or applicant for DBE certification maintains its principal place of business.

Immediate family member means father, mother, husband, wife, son, daughter, brother, sister, grandfather, grandmother, father-in-law, mother-in-law, sister-in-law, brother-in-law, and domestic partner and civil unions recognized under State law.

Indian tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community of Indians, including any ANC, which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians, or is recognized as such by the State in which the tribe, band, nation, group, or community resides. See definition of "tribally-owned concern" in this section.

Joint venture means an association of a DBE firm and one or more other firms to carry out a single, for-profit business enterprise, for which the parties combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge, and in which the DBE is responsible for a distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract and whose share in the capital contribution, control, management, risks, and profits of the joint venture are commensurate with its ownership interest.

Liabilities mean financial or pecuniary obligations. This includes, but is not limited to, accounts payable, notes payable to bank or others, installment accounts, mortgages on real estate, and unpaid taxes.

Memorandum of Understanding or MOU means a formal agreement between two or more parties.

Native Hawaiian means any individual whose ancestors were natives, prior to 1778, of the area which now comprises the State of Hawaii.

Native Hawaiian Organization means any community service organization serving Native Hawaiians in the State of Hawaii which is a not-for-profit organization chartered by the State of Hawaii, is controlled by Native Hawaiians, and whose business activities will principally benefit such Native Hawaiians.

Noncompliance means that a recipient has not correctly implemented the requirements of this part.

Operating Administration or OA means any of the following parts of DOT: the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), and Federal Transit Administration (FTA). The “Administrator” of an operating administration includes his or her designees.

Personal net worth means the net value of the assets of an individual remaining after total liabilities are deducted. An individual’s personal net worth does not include: The individual’s ownership interest in an applicant or participating DBE firm; or the individual’s equity in his or her primary place of residence. An individual’s personal net worth includes only his or her own share of assets held jointly or as community property with the individual’s spouse.

Primary industry classification means the most current North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) designation which best describes the primary business of a firm. The NAICS is described in the North American Industry Classification Manual—United States, which is available on the Internet at the U.S. Census Bureau Web site:
<http://www.census.gov/eos/www/naics/>.

Primary recipient means a recipient which receives DOT financial assistance and passes some or all of it on to another recipient.

Principal place of business means the business location where the individuals who manage the firm’s day-to-day operations spend most working hours and where top management’s business records are kept. If the offices from which management is directed and where business records are kept are in different locations, the recipient will determine the principal place of business for DBE program purposes.

Program means any undertaking on a recipient’s part to use DOT financial assistance, authorized by the laws to which this part applies.

Race-conscious measure or program is one that is focused specifically on assisting only DBEs, including women owned DBEs.

Race-neutral measure or program is one that is, or can be, used to assist all small businesses. For the purposes of this part, *race-neutral* includes gender-neutrality.

Recipient is any entity, public or private, to which DOT financial assistance is extended, whether directly or through another recipient, through the programs of the FAA, FHWA, or FTA, or who has applied for such assistance.

Secretary means the Secretary of Transportation or his/her designee.

Set-aside means a contracting practice restricting eligibility for the competitive award of a contract solely to DBE firms.

Small Business Administration or SBA means the United States Small Business Administration.

SBA certified firm refers to firms that have a current, valid certification from or recognized by the SBA under the 8(a) BD or SDB programs.

Small business concern means, with respect to firms seeking to participate as DBEs in DOT-assisted contracts, a small business concern as defined pursuant to Section 3 of the Small Business Act and Small Business Administration regulations implementing it (13 CFR Part 121) that also does not exceed the cap on average annual gross receipts specified in § 26.65(b).

Socially and economically disadvantaged individual means any individual who is a citizen (or lawfully admitted permanent resident) of the United States and who has been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias within American society because of his or her identity as a members of groups and without regard to his or her individual qualities. The social disadvantage must stem from circumstances beyond the individual's control.

- (1) Any individual who a recipient finds to be a socially and economically disadvantaged individual on a case-by-case basis. An individual must demonstrate that he or she has held himself or herself out, as a member of a designated group if you require it.
- (2) Any individual in the following groups, members of which are rebuttably presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged:
 - (i) "Black Americans" which includes persons having origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa;
 - (ii) "Hispanic Americans" which includes persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Dominican, Central or South American, or other Spanish or Portuguese culture or origin, regardless of race;
 - (iii) "Native Americans" which includes persons who are enrolled members of a federally or State recognized Indian tribe, Alaska Natives, or Native Hawaiians;
 - (iv) "Asian-Pacific Americans" which includes persons whose origins are from Japan, China, Taiwan, Korea, Burma (Myanmar), Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, the Philippines, Brunei, Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Northern Marianas Islands, Samoa, Macao, Fiji, Tonga, Kirbati, Tuvalu, Nauru, Federated States of Micronesia, or Hong Kong;
 - (v) "Subcontinent Asian Americans" which includes persons whose origins are from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, Nepal or Sri Lanka;
 - (vi) Women;
 - (vii) Any additional groups whose members are designated as socially and economically

disadvantaged by the SBA, at such time as the SBA designation becomes effective.

- (3) Being born in a particular country does not, standing alone, mean that a person is necessarily a member of one of the groups listed in this definition.

Spouse means a married person, including a person in a domestic partnership or a civil union recognized under State law.

Transit vehicle manufacturer means any manufacturer whose primary business purpose is to manufacture vehicles specifically built for public mass transportation. Such vehicles include, but are not limited to: Buses, rail cars, trolleys, ferries, and vehicles manufactured specifically for paratransit purposes. Producers of vehicles that receive post-production alterations or retrofitting to be used for public transportation purposes (e.g., so-called cutaway vehicles, vans customized for service to people with disabilities) are also considered transit vehicle manufacturers. Businesses that manufacture, massproduce, or distribute vehicles solely for personal use and for sale “off the lot” are not considered transit vehicle manufacturer

Tribally-owned concern means any concern at least 51 percent owned by an Indian tribe as defined in this section.

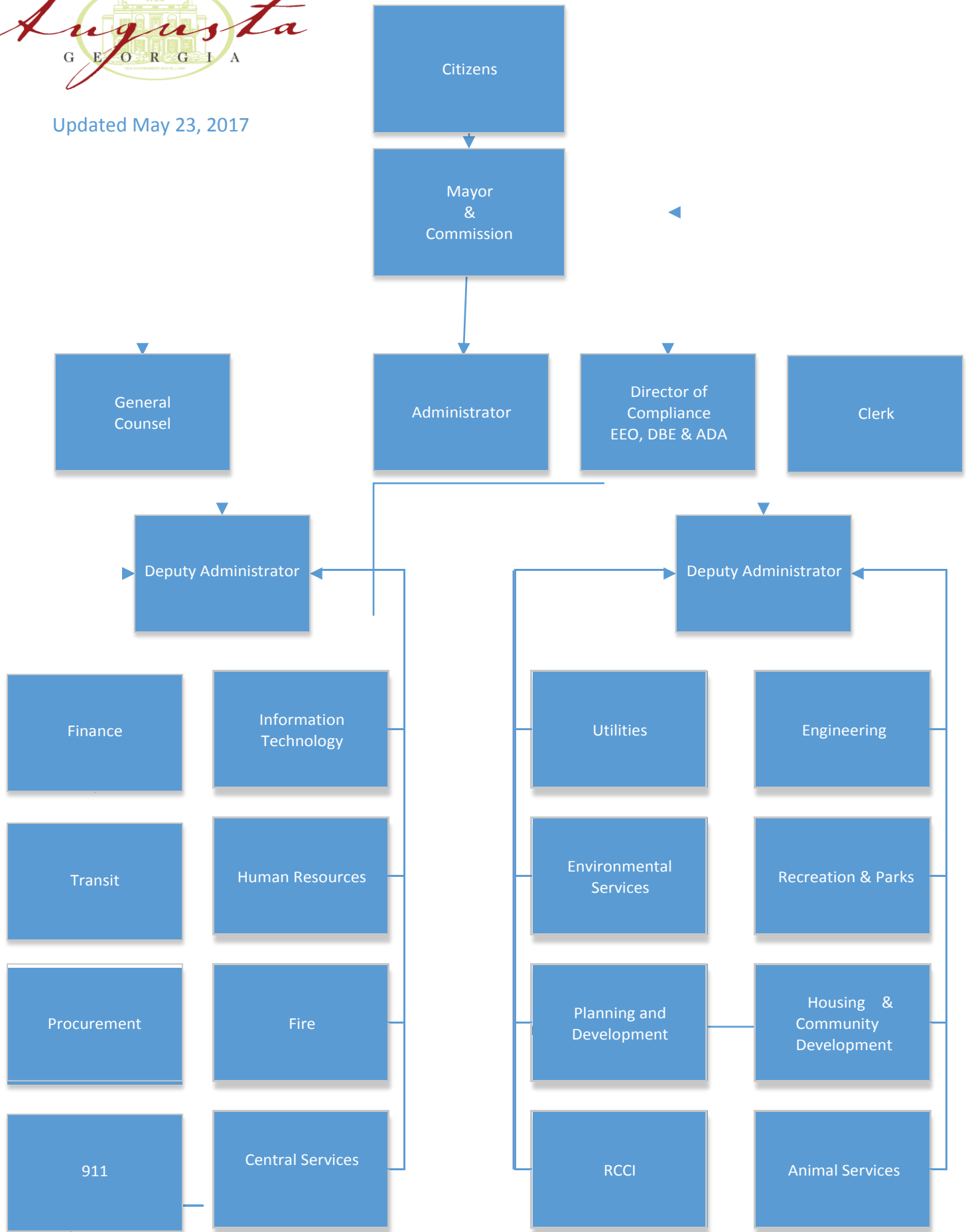
You refers to a recipient, unless a statement in the text of this part or the context requires otherwise (i.e., ‘You must do XYZ’ means that recipients must do XYZ).

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 64 FR 34570, June 28, 1999; 68 FR 35553, June 16, 2003]

ATTACHMENT 3
Organizational Chart



Updated May 23, 2017



ATTACHMENT 4
Minority-Owned Financial Institutions

Minority-Owned Financial Institutions
(Georgia)

Source:

<https://www.federalreserve.gov/Releases/mob/current/default.htm>

ATTACHMENT 5
Georgia Unified Certification Program
DBE Directory

Georgia Department of Transportation

DBE Unified Certification Program Directory

<https://gdotbiext.dot.ga.gov/analytics/saw.dll?Dashboard>

ATTACHMENT 6

Monitoring and Enforcement Mechanisms/Legal Remedies

ATTACHMENT 6

MONITORING AND ENFORCEMENT MECHANISMS

The following sections contain the standards, policies, practices and procedures AUGUSTA, GEORGIA uses to assess whether a contractor is in compliance with regulatory and contract requirements applicable to DOT-assisted projects:

(1) REGULATORY PROVISIONS

Including but not limited to:

- A. 49 CFR Part 26 – Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises Department of Transportation Financial Assistance Programs; particularly, Subpart F, Compliance and Enforcement
- B. 49 CFR Part 29 – Government-wide Debarment and Suspension (Non-Procurement) and Government-wide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace.
- C. 49 CFR Part 31 – Program Fraud Civil Remedies
- D. 13 CFR Part 121 – Small Business Size Standards

(2) CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS AND REMEDIES

Contract requirements and remedies are provided in this DBE program and by administrative policies, practices and procedures requirements in each contract. All contractors, as a condition of Participation in any DOT-assisted contract, shall agree to the terms of this DBE program, and shall incorporate the DBE program and the DBE administrative policies, practices and procedures requirements into their contracts and subcontracts at all tiers.

(3) FINDINGS OF NON-COMPLIANCE AND ADMINISTRATIVE SANCTIONS

Contractors found not to be compliant with any part of the DBE program requirements shall be notified of AUGUSTA, GEORGIA's finding of Non-Compliance, in writing, by certified mail. The notice shall cite the DBE program requirement under which the contractor is non-compliant, state the date of the findings and the grounds on which the finding was made and state the category of sanctions being imposed.

Upon a finding of non-compliance, AUGUSTA, GEORGIA may choose to impose sanctions.

(4) ENFORCEMENT MECHANISMS

The federal government has available several enforcement mechanisms that it may apply to firms participating in the DBE program, including, but not limited to, the following:

- A. Suspension or debarment proceedings pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26
- B. Enforcement action pursuant to 49 CFR Part 31
- C. Prosecution pursuant to 18 USC 1001.

(5) RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES BETWEEN CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTORS

Disputes between the Contractor and any lower-tier DBE subcontractors, which cannot be settled by discussions between the parties involved, shall be settled as described herein. Contractor shall notify AUGUSTA, GEORGIA of such dispute within 10 days of failure to resolve through written cure notice process described above. These provisions shall not apply to disputes between the Contractor and AUGUSTA, GEORGIA. The Contractor and Subcontractors shall include the dispute resolution provision in their contract. Both parties shall agree to proceed through informal meetings, mediation, or arbitration, or any combination thereof.

Dispute submittals shall include terms and timeframes and the service or assistance to be employed.

ATTACHMENT 7
Good Faith Effort Forms

EVIDENCE OF GOOD FAITH EFFORTS

This completed form should be furnished to AUGUSTA, GEORGIA

CURRENT DATE: ____/____/____

RFP/RFQ/P.O./Bid/Solicitation/Other: _____

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: _____

BIDDER/OFFERER(FIRM): _____

CONTACT PERSON: _____ TELEPHONE: _____

ADDRESS: _____ CITY: _____

STATE: _____ ZIP: _____ EMAIL: _____

To determine whether a bidder/offerer has demonstrated good faith efforts to reach the DBE utilization goal(s) on the above-referenced project, AUGUSTA, GEORGIA will consider, AT A MINIMUM, EVIDENCE OF GOOD FAITH EFFORTS as described in the table below.

YES ☒	NO ☒	EVIDENCE OF GOOD FAITH EFFORTS
		PRE-BID MEETING(S): The bidder/offerer attended all pre-bid meetings scheduled by AUGUSTA, GEORGIA to inform DBEs of contracting and subcontracting opportunities.
		COMMUNITY RESOURCES: The bidder/offerer used the services of available community organizations, small and/or disadvantaged business assistance offices and other organizations that provided assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE firms.
		DBE LIST(S): The bidder/offerer utilized the GDOT list of certified DBE firms found on the GDOT website.
		ADVERTISEMENT: The bidder/offerer advertised in general circulation and/or trade association publications concerning subcontracting opportunities, and allowed DBEs reasonable time to respond.
		WRITTEN NOTICE(S): The bidder/offerer took the necessary steps to provide written notice in a manner reasonably calculated to inform DBEs of subcontracting opportunities and allowed sufficient time for them to participate effectively.
		SMALL CONTRACT(S): The bidder/offerer selected specific portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood of meeting the DBE goals (including breaking down contracts into smaller units to facilitate DBE participation).
		INFORMATION: The bidder/offerer provided interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications and requirements of the subcontract.
		FOLLOW-UP: The bidder/offerer followed-up initial indications of interest by DBEs by contacting those DBEs to determine with certainty if they remained interested in bidding.
		GOOD FAITH NEGOTIATIONS: The bidder/offerer negotiated in good faith with interested DBEs and did not reject DBEs as unqualified without sound business reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities.

EVIDENCE OF GOOD FAITH EFFORTS

- a) A report of all proposals received from a joint venture of DBE firms. The report shall indicate the action taken by the bidder/offeree in response to the submitted proposals that have been rejected, and the reason for rejection shall be indicated.
- b) Documentation of efforts to enter into agreements with DBE firms for contracted work and efforts to arrange for a joint venture, partnership or other business relationship with DBEs.
- c) Documented contact with DBE firms, associations, or business development organizations which disseminate information to DBE firms.
- d) A copy of letters sent to groups in relevant market sectors notifying them of the bidder's/offeree's intent to submit a proposal to AUGUSTA, GEORGIA.
- e) Description of assistance provided by the bidder to DBE firms:
 - 1. Review of Request for Proposal or other documents issued by AUGUSTA, GEORGIA.
 - 2. Review of the Scope of Work to be performed.
 - 3. Efforts to assist interested DBEs with bonding, insurance, lines of credit as required by the bidder/offeree.
- f) Documentation of any other effort(s) undertaken by the bidder to encourage the participation of DBE firms.
- g) Overall operation of the bidder/offeree may be considered in evaluating the Evidence of Good Faith Efforts of the bidder/offeree to comply with the goals and intent of the disadvantaged business enterprise goals for AUGUSTA, GEORGIA.
- h) Any other documentation to demonstrate Evidence of Good Faith Efforts to satisfy the objectives outlined above.

ASSISTANCE

You may contact the DBE Liaison Officer for assistance with completing any DBE form or document. You may also contact the DBE Liaison Officer for assistance in identifying available, capable, and willing DBE firms.

CONTACT US

Kellie S. Irving
 Compliance Department Director
 Augusta, Georgia
 535 Telfair Street, Suite 710
 706.826.1325
kirving@augustga.gov
www.augustaga.gov

ATTACHMENT 8

DBE Regulation, 49 CFR Part 26

DBE Regulation, 49 CFR Part 26

<https://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/retrieveECFR?gp=&SID=2dd6ec15157701acc589be830b1ef30e&mc=true&n=pt49.1.26&r=PART&ty=HTML>

Appendis F to Part 26—Uniform Certification Application

[https://www.transportation.gov/sites/dot.gov/files/docs/New%20DBE%20Certification%20Application%2011-18-2014 0.pdf](https://www.transportation.gov/sites/dot.gov/files/docs/New%20DBE%20Certification%20Application%2011-18-2014%20.pdf)

Appendix G to Part 26—Personal Net Worth Statement

<https://www.transportation.gov/sites/dot.gov/files/docs/NewDBEPersNetWorthStmt.pdf>

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of January 10, 2018

[Title 49](#) → [Subtitle A](#) → [Part 26](#)

Title 49: Transportation

PART 26—PARTICIPATION BY DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS**Contents****Subpart A—General**

- §26.1 What are the objectives of this part?
- §26.3 To whom does this part apply?
- §26.5 What do the terms used in this part mean?
- §26.7 What discriminatory actions are forbidden?
- §26.9 How does the Department issue guidance and interpretations under this part?
- §26.11 What records do recipients keep and report?
- §26.13 What assurances must recipients and contractors make?
- §26.15 How can recipients apply for exemptions or waivers?

Subpart B—Administrative Requirements for DBE Programs for Federally-Assisted Contracting

- §26.21 Who must have a DBE program?
- §26.23 What is the requirement for a policy statement?
- §26.25 What is the requirement for a liaison officer?
- §26.27 What efforts must recipients make concerning DBE financial institutions?
- §26.29 What prompt payment mechanisms must recipients have?
- §26.31 What information must you include in your DBE directory?
- §26.33 What steps must a recipient take to address overconcentration of DBEs in certain types of work?
- §26.35 What role do business development and mentor-protégé programs have in the DBE program?
- §26.37 What are a recipient's responsibilities for monitoring the performance of other program participants?
- §26.39 Fostering small business participation.

Subpart C—Goals, Good Faith Efforts, and Counting

- §26.41 What is the role of the statutory 10 percent goal in this program?
- §26.43 Can recipients use set-asides or quotas as part of this program?
- §26.45 How do recipients set overall goals?
- §26.47 Can recipients be penalized for failing to meet overall goals?
- §26.49 How are overall goals established for transit vehicle manufacturers?
- §26.51 What means do recipients use to meet overall goals?
- §26.53 What are the good faith efforts procedures recipients follow in situations where there are contract goals?
- §26.55 How is DBE participation counted toward goals?

Subpart D—Certification Standards

- §26.61 How are burdens of proof allocated in the certification process?
- §26.63 What rules govern group membership determinations?
- §26.65 What rules govern business size determinations?
- §26.67 What rules determine social and economic disadvantage?
- §26.69 What rules govern determinations of ownership?
- §26.71 What rules govern determinations concerning control?
- §26.73 What are other rules affecting certification?

Subpart E—Certification Procedures

- §26.81 What are the requirements for Unified Certification Programs?
- §26.83 What procedures do recipients follow in making certification decisions?
- §26.85 Interstate certification.
- §26.86 What rules govern recipients' denials of initial requests for certification?
- §26.87 What procedures does a recipient use to remove a DBE's eligibility?
- §26.88 Summary suspension of certification.
- §26.89 What is the process for certification appeals to the Department of Transportation?
- §26.91 What actions do recipients take following DOT certification appeal decisions?

Subpart F—Compliance and Enforcement

[§26.101 What compliance procedures apply to recipients?](#)
[§26.103 What enforcement actions apply in FHWA and FTA programs?](#)
[§26.105 What enforcement actions apply in FAA programs?](#)
[§26.107 What enforcement actions apply to firms participating in the DBE program?](#)
[§26.109 What are the rules governing information, confidentiality, cooperation, and intimidation or retaliation?](#)
[Appendix A to Part 26—Guidance Concerning Good Faith Efforts](#)
[Appendix B to Part 26—Uniform Report of DBE Awards or Commitments and Payments Form](#)
[Appendix C to Part 26—DBE Business Development Program Guidelines](#)
[Appendix D to Part 26—Mentor-Protégé Program Guidelines](#)
[Appendix E to Part 26—Individual Determinations of Social and Economic Disadvantage](#)
[Appendix F to Part 26—Uniform Certification Application Form](#)
[Appendix G to Part 26—Personal Net Worth Statement](#)

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 304 and 324; 42 U.S.C. 2000d, *et seq.*; 49 U.S.C. 47107, 47113, 47123; Sec. 1101(b), Pub. L. 105-178, 112 Stat. 107, 113.

SOURCE: 64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

Subpart A—General

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.1 What are the objectives of this part?

This part seeks to achieve several objectives:

- (a) To ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts in the Department's highway, transit, and airport financial assistance programs;
- (b) To create a level playing field on which DBEs can compete fairly for DOT-assisted contracts;
- (c) To ensure that the Department's DBE program is narrowly tailored in accordance with applicable law;
- (d) To ensure that only firms that fully meet this part's eligibility standards are permitted to participate as DBEs;
- (e) To help remove barriers to the participation of DBEs in DOT-assisted contracts;
- (f) To promote the use of DBEs in all types of federally-assisted contracts and procurement activities conducted by recipients.
- (g) To assist the development of firms that can compete successfully in the marketplace outside the DBE program; and
- (h) To provide appropriate flexibility to recipients of Federal financial assistance in establishing and providing opportunities for DBEs.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 79 FR 59592, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.3 To whom does this part apply?

- (a) If you are a recipient of any of the following types of funds, this part applies to you:
 - (1) Federal-aid highway funds authorized under Titles I (other than Part B) and V of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (ISTEA), Pub. L. 102-240, 105 Stat. 1914, or Titles I, III, and V of the Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century (TEA-21), Pub. L. 105-178, 112 Stat. 107. Titles I, III, and V of the Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act: A Legacy for Users (SAFETEA-LU), Pub. L. 109-59, 119 Stat. 1144; and Divisions A and B of the Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act (MAP-21), Pub. L. 112-141, 126 Stat. 405.
 - (2) Federal transit funds authorized by Titles I, III, V and VI of ISTEA, Pub. L. 102-240 or by Federal transit laws in Title 49, U.S. Code, or Titles I, III, and V of the TEA-21, Pub. L. 105-178. Titles I, III, and V of the Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act: A Legacy for Users (SAFETEA-LU), Pub. L. 109-59, 119 Stat. 1144; and Divisions A and B of the Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act (MAP-21), Pub. L. 112-141, 126 Stat. 405.
 - (3) Airport funds authorized by 49 U.S.C. 47101, *et seq.*
 - (b) [Reserved]
- (c) If you are letting a contract, and that contract is to be performed entirely outside the United States, its territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, Guam, or the Northern Marianas Islands, this part does not apply to the contract.
- (d) If you are letting a contract in which DOT financial assistance does not participate, this part does not apply to the contract.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 79 FR 59592, Oct. 2, 2014]

[Back to Top](#)

\$26.5 What do the terms used in this part mean?

Affiliation has the same meaning the term has in the Small Business Administration (SBA) regulations, 13 CFR part 121.

(1) Except as otherwise provided in 13 CFR part 121, concerns are affiliates of each other when, either directly or indirectly:

- (i) One concern controls or has the power to control the other; or
- (ii) A third party or parties controls or has the power to control both; or
- (iii) An identity of interest between or among parties exists such that affiliation may be found.

(2) In determining whether affiliation exists, it is necessary to consider all appropriate factors, including common ownership, common management, and contractual relationships. Affiliates must be considered together in determining whether a concern meets small business size criteria and the statutory cap on the participation of firms in the DBE program.

Alaska Native means a citizen of the United States who is a person of one-fourth degree or more Alaskan Indian (including Tsimshian Indians not enrolled in the Metlakatla Indian Community), Eskimo, or Aleut blood, or a combination of those bloodlines. The term includes, in the absence of proof of a minimum blood quantum, any citizen whom a Native village or Native group regards as an Alaska Native if their father or mother is regarded as an Alaska Native.

Alaska Native Corporation (ANC) means any Regional Corporation, Village Corporation, Urban Corporation, or Group Corporation organized under the laws of the State of Alaska in accordance with the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, as amended (43 U.S.C. 1601, *et seq.*).

Assets mean all the property of a person available for paying debts or for distribution, including one's respective share of jointly held assets. This includes, but is not limited to, cash on hand and in banks, savings accounts, IRA or other retirement accounts, accounts receivable, life insurance, stocks and bonds, real estate, and personal property.

Business, business concern or business enterprise means an entity organized for profit with a place of business located in the United States, and which operates primarily within the United States or which makes a significant contribution to the United States economy through payment of taxes or use of American products, materials, or labor.

Compliance means that a recipient has correctly implemented the requirements of this part.

Contingent Liability means a liability that depends on the occurrence of a future and uncertain event. This includes, but is not limited to, guaranty for debts owed by the applicant concern, legal claims and judgments, and provisions for federal income tax.

Contract means a legally binding relationship obligating a seller to furnish supplies or services (including, but not limited to, construction and professional services) and the buyer to pay for them. For purposes of this part, a lease is considered to be a contract.

Contractor means one who participates, through a contract or subcontract (at any tier), in a DOT-assisted highway, transit, or airport program.

Days mean calendar days. In computing any period of time described in this part, the day from which the period begins to run is not counted, and when the last day of the period is a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday, the period extends to the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday. Similarly, in circumstances where the recipient's offices are closed for all or part of the last day, the period extends to the next day on which the agency is open.

Department or DOT means the U.S. Department of Transportation, including the Office of the Secretary, the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), the Federal Transit Administration (FTA), and the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA).

Disadvantaged business enterprise or DBE means a for-profit small business concern—

- (1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged or, in the case of a corporation, in which 51 percent of the stock is owned by one or more such individuals; and
- (2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of the socially and economically disadvantaged individuals who own it.

DOT-assisted contract means any contract between a recipient and a contractor (at any tier) funded in whole or in part with DOT financial assistance, including letters of credit or loan guarantees, except a contract solely for the purchase of land.

Good faith efforts means efforts to achieve a DBE goal or other requirement of this part which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, can reasonably be expected to fulfill the program requirement.

Home state means the state in which a DBE firm or applicant for DBE certification maintains its principal place of business.

Item # 1

Immediate family member means father, mother, husband, wife, son, daughter, brother, sister, grandfather, grandmother, father-in-law, mother-in-law, sister-in-law, brother-in-law, and domestic partner and civil unions recognized under State law.

Indian tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community of Indians, including any ANC, which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians, or is recognized as such by the State in which the tribe, band, nation, group, or community resides. See definition of "tribally-owned concern" in this section.

Joint venture means an association of a DBE firm and one or more other firms to carry out a single, for-profit business enterprise, for which the parties combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge, and in which the DBE is responsible for a distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract and whose share in the capital contribution, control, management, risks, and profits of the joint venture are commensurate with its ownership interest.

Liabilities mean financial or pecuniary obligations. This includes, but is not limited to, accounts payable, notes payable to bank or others, installment accounts, mortgages on real estate, and unpaid taxes.

Native Hawaiian means any individual whose ancestors were natives, prior to 1778, of the area which now comprises the State of Hawaii.

Native Hawaiian Organization means any community service organization serving Native Hawaiians in the State of Hawaii which is a not-for-profit organization chartered by the State of Hawaii, is controlled by Native Hawaiians, and whose business activities will principally benefit such Native Hawaiians.

Noncompliance means that a recipient has not correctly implemented the requirements of this part.

Operating Administration or *OA* means any of the following parts of DOT: the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), and Federal Transit Administration (FTA). The "Administrator" of an operating administration includes his or her designees.

Personal net worth means the net value of the assets of an individual remaining after total liabilities are deducted. An individual's personal net worth does not include: The individual's ownership interest in an applicant or participating DBE firm; or the individual's equity in his or her primary place of residence. An individual's personal net worth includes only his or her own share of assets held jointly or as community property with the individual's spouse.

Primary industry classification means the most current North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) designation which best describes the primary business of a firm. The NAICS is described in the North American Industry Classification Manual—United States, which is available on the Internet at the U.S. Census Bureau Web site: <http://www.census.gov/eos/www/naics/>.

Primary recipient means a recipient which receives DOT financial assistance and passes some or all of it on to another recipient.

Principal place of business means the business location where the individuals who manage the firm's day-to-day operations spend most working hours. If the offices from which management is directed and where the business records are kept are in different locations, the recipient will determine the principal place of business.

Program means any undertaking on a recipient's part to use DOT financial assistance, authorized by the laws to which this part applies.

Race-conscious measure or program is one that is focused specifically on assisting only DBEs, including women-owned DBEs.

Race-neutral measure or program is one that is, or can be, used to assist all small businesses. For the purposes of this part, *race-neutral* includes gender-neutrality.

Recipient is any entity, public or private, to which DOT financial assistance is extended, whether directly or through another recipient, through the programs of the FAA, FHWA, or FTA, or who has applied for such assistance.

Secretary means the Secretary of Transportation or his/her designee.

Set-aside means a contracting practice restricting eligibility for the competitive award of a contract solely to DBE firms.

Small Business Administration or *SBA* means the United States Small Business Administration.

SBA certified firm refers to firms that have a current, valid certification from or recognized by the SBA under the 8(a) BD or SDB programs.

Small business concern means, with respect to firms seeking to participate as DBEs in DOT-assisted contracts, a small business concern as defined pursuant to section 3 of the Small Business Act and Small Business Administration regulations implementing it (13 CFR part 121) that also does not exceed the cap on average annual gross receipts specified in §26.65(b).

Socially and economically disadvantaged individual means any individual who is a citizen (or lawfully admitted permanent resident) of the United States and who has been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias within American society because of his or her identity as a members of groups and without regard to his or her individual qualities. The social disadvantage must stem from circumstances beyond the individual's control.

(1) Any individual who a recipient finds to be a socially and economically disadvantaged individual on a case-by-case basis. An individual must demonstrate that he or she has held himself or herself out, as a member of a designated group if you require it.

(2) Any individual in the following groups, members of which are rebuttably presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged:

(i) "Black Americans," which includes persons having origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa;

(ii) "Hispanic Americans," which includes persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Dominican, Central or South American, or other Spanish or Portuguese culture or origin, regardless of race;

(iii) "Native Americans," which includes persons who are enrolled members of a federally or State recognized Indian tribe, Alaska Natives, or Native Hawaiians;

(iv) "Asian-Pacific Americans," which includes persons whose origins are from Japan, China, Taiwan, Korea, Burma (Myanmar), Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, the Philippines, Brunei, Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Northern Marianas Islands, Samoa, Macao, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Nauru, Federated States of Micronesia, or Hong Kong;

(v) "Subcontinent Asian Americans," which includes persons whose origins are from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, Nepal or Sri Lanka;

(vi) Women;

(vii) Any additional groups whose members are designated as socially and economically disadvantaged by the SBA, at such time as the SBA designation becomes effective.

(3) Being born in a particular country does not, standing alone, mean that a person is necessarily a member of one of the groups listed in this definition.

Spouse means a married person, including a person in a domestic partnership or a civil union recognized under State law.

Transit vehicle manufacturer means any manufacturer whose primary business purpose is to manufacture vehicles specifically built for public mass transportation. Such vehicles include, but are not limited to: Buses, rail cars, trolleys, ferries, and vehicles manufactured specifically for paratransit purposes. Producers of vehicles that receive post-production alterations or retrofitting to be used for public transportation purposes (e.g., so-called cutaway vehicles, vans customized for service to people with disabilities) are also considered transit vehicle manufacturers. Businesses that manufacture, mass-produce, or distribute vehicles solely for personal use and for sale "off the lot" are not considered transit vehicle manufacturers.

Tribally-owned concern means any concern at least 51 percent owned by an Indian tribe as defined in this section.

You refers to a recipient, unless a statement in the text of this part or the context requires otherwise (i.e., 'You must do XYZ' means that recipients must do XYZ).

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 64 FR 34570, June 28, 1999; 68 FR 35553, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5096, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59592, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.7 What discriminatory actions are forbidden?

(a) You must never exclude any person from participation in, deny any person the benefits of, or otherwise discriminate against anyone in connection with the award and performance of any contract covered by this part on the basis of race, color, sex, or national origin.

(b) In administering your DBE program, you must not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, use criteria or methods of administration that have the effect of defeating or substantially impairing accomplishment of the objectives of the program with respect to individuals of a particular race, color, sex, or national origin.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.9 How does the Department issue guidance and interpretations under this part?

(a) Only guidance and interpretations (including interpretations set forth in certification appeal decisions) consistent with this part 26 and issued after March 4, 1999 express the official positions and views of the Department of Transportation or any of its operating administrations.

(b) The Secretary of Transportation, Office of the Secretary of Transportation, FHWA, FTA, and FAA may issue written interpretations of or written guidance concerning this part. Written interpretations and guidance are valid, and express the official positions and views of the Department of Transportation or any of its operating administrations, only if they are issued over the signature of the Secretary of Transportation or if they contain the following statement:

The General Counsel of the Department of Transportation has reviewed this document and approved it as consistent with the language and intent of 49 CFR part 26.

[72 FR 15617, Apr. 2, 2007]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.11 What records do recipients keep and report?

(a) You must transmit the Uniform Report of DBE Awards or Commitments and Payments, found in Appendix B to this part, at the intervals stated on the form.

(b) You must continue to provide data about your DBE program to the Department as directed by DOT operating administrations.

(c) You must create and maintain a bidders list.

(1) The purpose of this list is to provide you as accurate data as possible about the universe of DBE and non-DBE contractors and subcontractors who seek to work on your Federally-assisted contracts for use in helping you set your overall goals.

(2) You must obtain the following information about DBE and non-DBE contractors and subcontractors who seek to work on your Federally-assisted contracts:

(i) Firm name;

(ii) Firm address;

(iii) Firm's status as a DBE or non-DBE;

(iv) Age of the firm; and

(v) The annual gross receipts of the firm. You may obtain this information by asking each firm to indicate into what gross receipts bracket they fit (*e.g.*, less than \$500,000; \$500,000-\$1 million; \$1-2 million; \$2-5 million; etc.) rather than requesting an exact figure from the firm.

(3) You may acquire the information for your bidders list in a variety of ways. For example, you can collect the data from all bidders, before or after the bid due date. You can conduct a survey that will result in statistically sound estimate of the universe of DBE and non-DBE contractors and subcontractors who seek to work on your Federally-assisted contracts. You may combine different data collection approaches (*e.g.*, collect name and address information from all bidders, while conducting a survey with respect to age and gross receipts information).

(d) You must maintain records documenting a firm's compliance with the requirements of this part. At a minimum, you must keep a complete application package for each certified firm and all affidavits of no-change, change notices, and on-site reviews. These records must be retained in accordance with applicable record retention requirements for the recipient's financial assistance agreement. Other certification or compliance related records must be retained for a minimum of three (3) years unless otherwise provided by applicable record retention requirements for the recipient's financial assistance agreement, whichever is longer.

(e) The State department of transportation in each UCP established pursuant to §26.81 of this part must report to the Department of Transportation's Office of Civil Rights, by January 1, 2015, and each year thereafter, the percentage and location in the State of certified DBE firms in the UCP Directory controlled by the following:

(1) Women;

(2) Socially and economically disadvantaged individuals (other than women); and

(3) Individuals who are women and are otherwise socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 76 FR 5096, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59593, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.13 What assurances must recipients and contractors make?

(a) Each financial assistance agreement you sign with a DOT operating administration (or a primary recipient) must include the following assurance: The recipient shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the award and performance of any DOT-assisted contract or in the administration of its DBE program or the requirements 49 CFR part 26. The recipient shall take all necessary and reasonable steps under 49 CFR part 26 to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. The recipient's DBE program, as required by 49 CFR part 26 and as approved by DOT, is incorporated by reference in this agreement. Implementation of this program is a legal obligation and failure to carry out its terms shall be treated as a violation of this agreement. Upon notification to the recipient of its failure to carry out its approved program, the Department may impose sanctions as provided for under 49 CFR part 26 and may, in appropriate cases, refer the matter for enforcement under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and/or the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986 (31 U.S.C. 3801 et seq.).

(b) Each contract you sign with a contractor (and each subcontract the prime contractor signs with a subcontractor) must include the following assurance: The contractor, sub recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a

material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

[79 FR 59593, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.15 How can recipients apply for exemptions or waivers?

(a) You can apply for an exemption from any provision of this part. To apply, you must request the exemption in writing from the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, FHWA, FTA, or FAA. The Secretary will grant the request only if it documents special or exceptional circumstances, not likely to be generally applicable, and not contemplated in connection with the rulemaking that established this part, that make your compliance with a specific provision of this part impractical. You must agree to take any steps that the Department specifies to comply with the intent of the provision from which an exemption is granted. The Secretary will issue a written response to all exemption requests.

(b) You can apply for a waiver of any provision of Subpart B or C of this part including, but not limited to, any provisions regarding administrative requirements, overall goals, contract goals or good faith efforts. Program waivers are for the purpose of authorizing you to operate a DBE program that achieves the objectives of this part by means that may differ from one or more of the requirements of Subpart B or C of this part. To receive a program waiver, you must follow these procedures:

(1) You must apply through the concerned operating administration. The application must include a specific program proposal and address how you will meet the criteria of paragraph (b)(2) of this section. Before submitting your application, you must have had public participation in developing your proposal, including consultation with the DBE community and at least one public hearing. Your application must include a summary of the public participation process and the information gathered through it.

(2) Your application must show that—

(i) There is a reasonable basis to conclude that you could achieve a level of DBE participation consistent with the objectives of this part using different or innovative means other than those that are provided in subpart B or C of this part;

(ii) Conditions in your jurisdiction are appropriate for implementing the proposal;

(iii) Your proposal would prevent discrimination against any individual or group in access to contracting opportunities or other benefits of the program; and

(iv) Your proposal is consistent with applicable law and program requirements of the concerned operating administration's financial assistance program.

(3) The Secretary has the authority to approve your application. If the Secretary grants your application, you may administer your DBE program as provided in your proposal, subject to the following conditions:

(i) DBE eligibility is determined as provided in subparts D and E of this part, and DBE participation is counted as provided in §26.49;

(ii) Your level of DBE participation continues to be consistent with the objectives of this part;

(iii) There is a reasonable limitation on the duration of your modified program; and

(iv) Any other conditions the Secretary makes on the grant of the waiver.

(4) The Secretary may end a program waiver at any time and require you to comply with this part's provisions. The Secretary may also extend the waiver, if he or she determines that all requirements of paragraphs (b)(2) and (3) of this section continue to be met. Any such extension shall be for no longer than period originally set for the duration of the program.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

Subpart B—Administrative Requirements for DBE Programs for Federally-Assisted Contracting

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.21 Who must have a DBE program?

(a) If you are in one of these categories and let DOT-assisted contracts, you must have a DBE program meeting the requirements of this part:

- (1) All FHWA primary recipients receiving funds authorized by a statute to which this part applies;

(2) FTA recipients receiving planning, capital and/or operating assistance who will award prime contracts (excluding transit vehicle purchases) the cumulative total value of which exceeds \$250,000 in FTA funds in a Federal fiscal year;

(3) FAA recipients receiving grants for airport planning or development who will award prime contracts the cumulative total value of which exceeds \$250,000 in FAA funds in a Federal fiscal year.

(b)(1) You must submit a DBE program conforming to this part by August 31, 1999 to the concerned operating administration (OA). Once the OA has approved your program, the approval counts for all of your DOT-assisted programs (except that goals are reviewed by the particular operating administration that provides funding for your DOT-assisted contracts).

(2) You do not have to submit regular updates of your DBE programs, as long as you remain in compliance. However, you must submit significant changes in the program for approval.

(c) You are not eligible to receive DOT financial assistance unless DOT has approved your DBE program and you are in compliance with it and this part. You must continue to carry out your program until all funds from DOT financial assistance have been expended.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 64 FR 34570, June 28, 1999; 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 79 FR 59593, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.23 What is the requirement for a policy statement?

You must issue a signed and dated policy statement that expresses your commitment to your DBE program, states its objectives, and outlines responsibilities for its implementation. You must circulate the statement throughout your organization and to the DBE and non-DBE business communities that perform work on your DOT-assisted contracts.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.25 What is the requirement for a liaison officer?

You must have a DBE liaison officer, who shall have direct, independent access to your Chief Executive Officer concerning DBE program matters. The liaison officer shall be responsible for implementing all aspects of your DBE program. You must also have adequate staff to administer the program in compliance with this part.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.27 What efforts must recipients make concerning DBE financial institutions?

You must thoroughly investigate the full extent of services offered by financial institutions owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals in your community and make reasonable efforts to use these institutions. You must also encourage prime contractors to use such institutions.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.29 What prompt payment mechanisms must recipients have?

(a) You must establish, as part of your DBE program, a contract clause to require prime contractors to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their contracts no later than 30 days from receipt of each payment you make to the prime contractor.

(b) You must ensure prompt and full payment of retainage from the prime contractor to the subcontractor within 30 days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed. You must use one of the following methods to comply with this requirement:

(1) You may decline to hold retainage from prime contractors and prohibit prime contractors from holding retainage from subcontractors.

(2) You may decline to hold retainage from prime contractors and require a contract clause obligating prime contractors to make prompt and full payment of any retainage kept by prime contractor to the subcontractor within 30 days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed.

(3) You may hold retainage from prime contractors and provide for prompt and regular incremental acceptances of portions of the prime contract, pay retainage to prime contractors based on these acceptances, and require a contract clause obligating the prime contractor to pay all retainage owed to the subcontractor for satisfactory completion of the accepted work within 30 days after your payment to the prime contractor.

(c) For purposes of this section, a subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed when all the tasks called for in the subcontract have been accomplished and documented as required by the recipient. When a recipient has made an incremental acceptance of a portion of a prime contract, the work of a subcontractor covered by that acceptance is deemed to be satisfactorily completed.

(d) Your DBE program must provide appropriate means to enforce the requirements of this section. These means may include appropriate penalties for failure to comply, the terms and conditions of which you set. Your program may also provide

that any delay or postponement of payment among the parties may take place only for good cause, with your prior written approval.

(e) You may also establish, as part of your DBE program, any of the following additional mechanisms to ensure prompt payment:

(1) A contract clause that requires prime contractors to include in their subcontracts language providing that prime contractors and subcontractors will use appropriate alternative dispute resolution mechanisms to resolve payment disputes. You may specify the nature of such mechanisms.

(2) A contract clause providing that the prime contractor will not be reimbursed for work performed by subcontractors unless and until the prime contractor ensures that the subcontractors are promptly paid for the work they have performed.

(3) Other mechanisms, consistent with this part and applicable state and local law, to ensure that DBEs and other contractors are fully and promptly paid.

[68 FR 35553, June 16, 2003]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.31 What information must you include in your DBE directory?

(a) In the directory required under §26.81(g) of this Part, you must list all firms eligible to participate as DBEs in your program. In the listing for each firm, you must include its address, phone number, and the types of work the firm has been certified to perform as a DBE.

(b) You must list each type of work for which a firm is eligible to be certified by using the most specific NAICS code available to describe each type of work. You must make any changes to your current directory entries necessary to meet the requirement of this paragraph (a) by August 26, 2011.

[76 FR 5096, Jan. 28, 2011]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.33 What steps must a recipient take to address overconcentration of DBEs in certain types of work?

(a) If you determine that DBE firms are so overconcentrated in a certain type of work as to unduly burden the opportunity of non-DBE firms to participate in this type of work, you must devise appropriate measures to address this overconcentration.

(b) These measures may include the use of incentives, technical assistance, business development programs, mentor-protégé programs, and other appropriate measures designed to assist DBEs in performing work outside of the specific field in which you have determined that non-DBEs are unduly burdened. You may also consider varying your use of contract goals, to the extent consistent with §26.51, to ensure that non-DBEs are not unfairly prevented from competing for subcontracts.

(c) You must obtain the approval of the concerned DOT operating administration for your determination of overconcentration and the measures you devise to address it. Once approved, the measures become part of your DBE program.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.35 What role do business development and mentor-protégé programs have in the DBE program?

(a) You may or, if an operating administration directs you to, you must establish a DBE business development program (BDP) to assist firms in gaining the ability to compete successfully in the marketplace outside the DBE program. You may require a DBE firm, as a condition of receiving assistance through the BDP, to agree to terminate its participation in the DBE program after a certain time has passed or certain objectives have been reached. See Appendix C of this part for guidance on administering BDP programs.

(b) As part of a BDP or separately, you may establish a "mentor-protégé" program, in which another DBE or non-DBE firm is the principal source of business development assistance to a DBE firm.

(1) Only firms you have certified as DBEs before they are proposed for participation in a mentor-protégé program are eligible to participate in the mentor-protégé program.

(2) During the course of the mentor-protégé relationship, you must:

(i) Not award DBE credit to a non-DBE mentor firm for using its own protégé firm for more than one half of its goal on any contract let by the recipient; and

(ii) Not award DBE credit to a non-DBE mentor firm for using its own protégé firm for more than every other contract performed by the protégé firm.

(3) For purposes of making determinations of business size under this part, you must not treat protégé firms as affiliates of mentor firms, when both firms are participating under an approved mentor-protégé program. See Appendix D of this part for guidance concerning the operation of mentor-protégé programs.

(c) Your BDPs and mentor-protégé programs must be approved by the concerned operating administration before you implement them. Once approved, they become part of your DBE program.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.37 What are a recipient's responsibilities for monitoring the performance of other program participants?

(a) You must implement appropriate mechanisms to ensure compliance with the part's requirements by all program participants (e.g., applying legal and contract remedies available under Federal, state and local law). You must set forth these mechanisms in your DBE program.

(b) Your DBE program must also include a monitoring and enforcement mechanism to ensure that work committed to DBEs at contract award or subsequently (e.g., as the result of modification to the contract) is actually performed by the DBEs to which the work was committed. This mechanism must include a written certification that you have reviewed contracting records and monitored work sites in your state for this purpose. The monitoring to which this paragraph refers may be conducted in conjunction with monitoring of contract performance for other purposes (e.g., close-out reviews for a contract).

(c) This mechanism must provide for a running tally of actual DBE attainments (e.g., payments actually made to DBE firms), including a means of comparing these attainments to commitments. In your reports of DBE participation to the Department, you must display both commitments and attainments.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 68 FR 35554, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5097, Jan. 28, 2011]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.39 Fostering small business participation.

(a) Your DBE program must include an element to structure contracting requirements to facilitate competition by small business concerns, taking all reasonable steps to eliminate obstacles to their participation, including unnecessary and unjustified bundling of contract requirements that may preclude small business participation in procurements as prime contractors or subcontractors.

(b) This element must be submitted to the appropriate DOT operating administration for approval as a part of your DBE program by February 28, 2012. As part of this program element you may include, but are not limited to, the following strategies:

(1) Establishing a race-neutral small business set-aside for prime contracts under a stated amount (e.g., \$1 million).

(2) In multi-year design-build contracts or other large contracts (e.g., for "megaprojects") requiring bidders on the prime contract to specify elements of the contract or specific subcontracts that are of a size that small businesses, including DBEs, can reasonably perform.

(3) On prime contracts not having DBE contract goals, requiring the prime contractor to provide subcontracting opportunities of a size that small businesses, including DBEs, can reasonably perform, rather than self-performing all the work involved.

(4) Identifying alternative acquisition strategies and structuring procurements to facilitate the ability of consortia or joint ventures consisting of small businesses, including DBEs, to compete for and perform prime contracts.

(5) To meet the portion of your overall goal you project to meet through race-neutral measures, ensuring that a reasonable number of prime contracts are of a size that small businesses, including DBEs, can reasonably perform.

(c) You must actively implement your program elements to foster small business participation. Doing so is a requirement of good faith implementation of your DBE program.

[76 FR 5097, Jan. 28, 2011]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

Subpart C—Goals, Good Faith Efforts, and Counting

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.41 What is the role of the statutory 10 percent goal in this program?

(a) The statutes authorizing this program provide that, except to the extent the Secretary determines otherwise, not less than 10 percent of the authorized funds are to be expended with DBEs.

(b) This 10 percent goal is an aspirational goal at the national level, which the Department uses as a tool in evaluating and monitoring DBEs' opportunities to participate in DOT-assisted contracts.

(c) The national 10 percent goal does not authorize or require recipients to set overall or contract goals at the 10 percent level, or any other particular level, or to take any special administrative steps if their goals are above or below 10 percent.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

Item # 1

§26.43 Can recipients use set-asides or quotas as part of this program?

(a) You are not permitted to use quotas for DBEs on DOT-assisted contracts subject to this part.

(b) You may not set-aside contracts for DBEs on DOT-assisted contracts subject to this part, except that, in limited and extreme circumstances, you may use set-asides when no other method could be reasonably expected to redress egregious instances of discrimination.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.45 How do recipients set overall goals?

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, you must set an overall goal for DBE participation in your DOT-assisted contracts.

(2) If you are a FTA or FAA recipient who reasonably anticipates awarding (excluding transit vehicle purchases) \$250,000 or less in FTA or FAA funds in prime contracts in a Federal fiscal year, you are not required to develop overall goals for FTA or FAA respectively for that fiscal year. However, if you have an existing DBE program, it must remain in effect and you must seek to fulfill the objectives outlined in §26.1.

(b) Your overall goal must be based on demonstrable evidence of the availability of ready, willing and able DBEs relative to all businesses ready, willing and able to participate on your DOT-assisted contracts (hereafter, the “relative availability of DBEs”). The goal must reflect your determination of the level of DBE participation you would expect absent the effects of discrimination. You cannot simply rely on either the 10 percent national goal, your previous overall goal or past DBE participation rates in your program without reference to the relative availability of DBEs in your market.

(c) *Step 1.* You must begin your goal setting process by determining a base figure for the relative availability of DBEs. The following are examples of approaches that you may take toward determining a base figure. These examples are provided as a starting point for your goal setting process. Any percentage figure derived from one of these examples should be considered a basis from which you begin when examining all evidence available in your jurisdiction. These examples are not intended as an exhaustive list. Other methods or combinations of methods to determine a base figure may be used, subject to approval by the concerned operating administration.

(1) *Use DBE Directories and Census Bureau Data.* Determine the number of ready, willing and able DBEs in your market from your DBE directory. Using the Census Bureau's County Business Pattern (CBP) data base, determine the number of all ready, willing and able businesses available in your market that perform work in the same NAICS codes. (Information about the CBP data base may be obtained from the Census Bureau at their web site, www.census.gov/epcd/cbp/view/cbpview.html.) Divide the number of DBEs by the number of all businesses to derive a base figure for the relative availability of DBEs in your market.

(2) *Use a bidders list.* Determine the number of DBEs that have bid or quoted (successful and unsuccessful) on your DOT-assisted prime contracts or subcontracts in the past three years. Determine the number of all businesses that have bid or quoted (successful and unsuccessful) on prime or subcontracts in the same time period. Divide the number of DBE bidders and quoters by the number of all businesses to derive a base figure for the relative availability of DBEs in your market. When using this approach, you must establish a mechanism (documented in your goal submission) to directly capture data on DBE and non-DBE prime and subcontractors that submitted bids or quotes on your DOT-assisted contracts.

(3) *Use data from a disparity study.* Use a percentage figure derived from data in a valid, applicable disparity study.

(4) *Use the goal of another DOT recipient.* If another DOT recipient in the same, or substantially similar, market has set an overall goal in compliance with this rule, you may use that goal as a base figure for your goal.

(5) *Alternative methods.* Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, you may use other methods to determine a base figure for your overall goal. Any methodology you choose must be based on demonstrable evidence of local market conditions and be designed to ultimately attain a goal that is rationally related to the relative availability of DBEs in your market. The exclusive use of a list of prequalified contractors or plan holders, or a bidders list that does not comply with the requirements of paragraph (c)(2) of this section, is not an acceptable alternative means of determining the availability of DBEs.

(d) *Step 2.* Once you have calculated a base figure, you must examine all of the evidence available in your jurisdiction to determine what adjustment, if any, is needed to the base figure to arrive at your overall goal. If the evidence does not suggest an adjustment is necessary, then no adjustment shall be made.

(1) There are many types of evidence that must be considered when adjusting the base figure. These include:

(i) The current capacity of DBEs to perform work in your DOT-assisted contracting program, as measured by the volume of work DBEs have performed in recent years;

(ii) Evidence from disparity studies conducted anywhere within your jurisdiction, to the extent it is not already accounted for in your base figure; and

(iii) If your base figure is the goal of another recipient, you must adjust it for differences in your local market and your contracting program.

(2) If available, you must consider evidence from related fields that affect the opportunities for DBEs to form, grow and compete. These include, but are not limited to:

(i) Statistical disparities in the ability of DBEs to get the financing, bonding and insurance required to participate in your program;

(ii) Data on employment, self-employment, education, training and union apprenticeship programs, to the extent you can relate it to the opportunities for DBEs to perform in your program.

(3) If you attempt to make an adjustment to your base figure to account for the continuing effects of past discrimination (often called the "but for" factor) or the effects of an ongoing DBE program, the adjustment must be based on demonstrable evidence that is logically and directly related to the effect for which the adjustment is sought.

(e) Once you have determined a percentage figure in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, you should express your overall goal as follows:

(1) If you are an FHWA recipient, as a percentage of all Federal-aid highway funds you will expend in FHWA-assisted contracts in the forthcoming three fiscal years.

(2) If you are an FTA or FAA recipient, as a percentage of all FT or FAA funds (exclusive of FTA funds to be used for the purchase of transit vehicles) that you will expend in FTA or FAA-assisted contracts in the three forthcoming fiscal years.

(3) In appropriate cases, the FHWA, FTA or FAA Administrator may permit or require you to express your overall goal as a percentage of funds for a particular grant or project or group of grants and/or projects, including entire projects. Like other overall goals, a project goal may be adjusted to reflect changed circumstances, with the concurrence of the appropriate operating administration.

(i) A project goal is an overall goal, and must meet all the substantive and procedural requirements of this section pertaining to overall goals.

(ii) A project goal covers the entire length of the project to which it applies.

(iii) The project goal should include a projection of the DBE participation anticipated to be obtained during each fiscal year covered by the project goal.

(iv) The funds for the project to which the project goal pertains are separated from the base from which your regular overall goal, applicable to contracts not part of the project covered by a project goal, is calculated.

(f)(1)(i) If you set your overall goal on a fiscal year basis, you must submit it to the applicable DOT operating administration by August 1 at three-year intervals, based on a schedule established by the FHWA, FTA, or FAA, as applicable, and posted on that agency's Web site.

(ii) You may adjust your three-year overall goal during the three-year period to which it applies, in order to reflect changed circumstances. You must submit such an adjustment to the concerned operating administration for review and approval.

(iii) The operating administration may direct you to undertake a review of your goal if necessary to ensure that the goal continues to fit your circumstances appropriately.

(iv) While you are required to submit an overall goal to FHWA, FTA, or FAA only every three years, the overall goal and the provisions of Sec. 26.47(c) apply to each year during that three-year period.

(v) You may make, for informational purposes, projections of your expected DBE achievements during each of the three years covered by your overall goal. However, it is the overall goal itself, and not these informational projections, to which the provisions of section 26.47(c) of this part apply.

(2) If you are a recipient and set your overall goal on a project or grant basis as provided in paragraph (e)(3) of this section, you must submit the goal for review at a time determined by the FHWA, FTA or FAA Administrator, as applicable.

(3) You must include with your overall goal submission a description of the methodology you used to establish the goal, including your base figure and the evidence with which it was calculated, and the adjustments you made to the base figure and the evidence you relied on for the adjustments. You should also include a summary listing of the relevant available evidence in your jurisdiction and, where applicable, an explanation of why you did not use that evidence to adjust your base figure. You must also include your projection of the portions of the overall goal you expect to meet through race-neutral and race-conscious measures, respectively (see 26.51(c)).

(4) You are not required to obtain prior operating administration concurrence with your overall goal. However, if the operating administration's review suggests that your overall goal has not been correctly calculated or that your method for calculating goals is inadequate, the operating administration may, after consulting with you, adjust your overall goal or require that you do so. The adjusted overall goal is binding on you. In evaluating the adequacy or soundness of the methodology used to derive the overall goal, the operating administration will be guided by goal setting principles and best practices identified by the Department in guidance issued pursuant to §26.9.

(5) If you need additional time to collect data or take other steps to develop an approach to setting overall goals, you may request the approval of the concerned operating administration for an interim goal and/or goal-setting mechanism. Such a mechanism must:

(i) Reflect the relative availability of DBEs in your local market to the maximum extent feasible given the data available to you; and

(ii) Avoid imposing undue burdens on non-DBEs.

(6) Timely submission and operating administration approval of your overall goal is a condition of eligibility for DOT financial assistance.

(7) If you fail to establish and implement goals as provided in this section, you are not in compliance with this part. If you establish and implement goals in a way different from that provided in this part, you are not in compliance with this part. If you fail to comply with this requirement, you are not eligible to receive DOT financial assistance.

(g)(1) In establishing an overall goal, you must provide for consultation and publication. This includes:

(i) Consultation with minority, women's and general contractor groups, community organizations, and other officials or organizations which could be expected to have information concerning the availability of disadvantaged and non-disadvantaged businesses, the effects of discrimination on opportunities for DBEs, and your efforts to establish a level playing field for the participation of DBEs. The consultation must include a scheduled, direct, interactive exchange (e.g., a face-to-face meeting, video conference, teleconference) with as many interested stakeholders as possible focused on obtaining information relevant to the goal setting process, and it must occur before you are required to submit your methodology to the operating administration for review pursuant to paragraph (f) of this section. You must document in your goal submission the consultation process you engaged in. Notwithstanding paragraph (f)(4) of this section, you may not implement your proposed goal until you have complied with this requirement.

(ii) A published notice announcing your proposed overall goal before submission to the operating administration on August 1st. The notice must be posted on your official Internet Web site and may be posted in any other sources (e.g., minority-focused media, trade association publications). If the proposed goal changes following review by the operating administration, the revised goal must be posted on your official Internet Web site.

(2) At your discretion, you may inform the public that the proposed overall goal and its rationale are available for inspection during normal business hours at your principal office and for a 30-day comment period. Notice of the comment period must include addresses to which comments may be sent. The public comment period will not extend the August 1st deadline set in paragraph (f) of this section.

(h) Your overall goals must provide for participation by all certified DBEs and must not be subdivided into group-specific goals.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 64 FR 34570, June 28, 1999; 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 68 FR 35553, June 16, 2003; 75 FR 5536, Feb. 3, 2010; 76 FR 5097, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59593, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.47 Can recipients be penalized for failing to meet overall goals?

(a) You cannot be penalized, or treated by the Department as being in noncompliance with this rule, because your DBE participation falls short of your overall goal, unless you have failed to administer your program in good faith.

(b) If you do not have an approved DBE program or overall goal, or if you fail to implement your program in good faith, you are in noncompliance with this part.

(c) If the awards and commitments shown on your Uniform Report of Awards or Commitments and Payments at the end of any fiscal year are less than the overall goal applicable to that fiscal year, you must do the following in order to be regarded by the Department as implementing your DBE program in good faith:

(1) Analyze in detail the reasons for the difference between the overall goal and your awards and commitments in that fiscal year;

(2) Establish specific steps and milestones to correct the problems you have identified in your analysis and to enable you to meet fully your goal for the new fiscal year;

(3)(i) If you are a state highway agency; one of the 50 largest transit authorities as determined by the FTA; or an Operational Evolution Partnership Plan airport or other airport designated by the FAA, you must submit, within 90 days of the end of the fiscal year, the analysis and corrective actions developed under paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this section to the appropriate operating administration for approval. If the operating administration approves the report, you will be regarded as complying with the requirements of this section for the remainder of the fiscal year.

(ii) As a transit authority or airport not meeting the criteria of paragraph (c)(3)(i) of this section, you must retain analysis and corrective actions in your records for three years and make it available to FTA or FAA on request for their review.

(4) FHWA, FTA, or FAA may impose conditions on the recipient as part of its approval of the recipient's analysis and corrective actions including, but not limited to, modifications to your overall goal methodology, changes in your race-conscious/race-neutral split, or the introduction of additional race-neutral or race-conscious measures.

(5) You may be regarded as being in noncompliance with this Part, and therefore subject to the remedies in §26.103 or §26.105 of this part and other applicable regulations, for failing to implement your DBE program in good faith if any of the following things occur:

(i) You do not submit your analysis and corrective actions to FHWA, FTA, or FAA in a timely manner as required under paragraph (c)(3) of this section;

(ii) FHWA, FTA, or FAA disapproves your analysis or corrective actions; or

(iii) You do not fully implement the corrective actions to which you have committed or conditions that FHWA, FTA, or FAA has imposed following review of your analysis and corrective actions.

(d) If, as recipient, your Uniform Report of DBE Awards or Commitments and Payments or other information coming to the attention of FTA, FHWA, or FAA, demonstrates that current trends make it unlikely that you will achieve DBE awards and commitments that would be necessary to allow you to meet your overall goal at the end of the fiscal year, FHWA, FTA, or FAA, as applicable, may require you to make further good faith efforts, such as by modifying your race-conscious/race-neutral split or introducing additional race-neutral or race-conscious measures for the remainder of the fiscal year.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5098, Jan. 28, 2011]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

\$26.49 How are overall goals established for transit vehicle manufacturers?

(a) If you are an FTA recipient, you must require in your DBE program that each transit vehicle manufacturer, as a condition of being authorized to bid or propose on FTA-assisted transit vehicle procurements, certify that it has complied with the requirements of this section. You do not include FTA assistance used in transit vehicle procurements in the base amount from which your overall goal is calculated.

(1) Only those transit vehicle manufacturers listed on FTA's certified list of Transit Vehicle Manufacturers, or that have submitted a goal methodology to FTA that has been approved or has not been disapproved, at the time of solicitation are eligible to bid.

(2) A TVM's failure to implement the DBE Program in the manner as prescribed in this section and throughout 49 CFR part 26 will be deemed as non-compliance, which will result in removal from FTA's certified TVMs list, resulting in that manufacturer becoming ineligible to bid.

(3) FTA recipient's failure to comply with the requirements set forth in paragraph (a) of this section may result in formal enforcement action or appropriate sanction as determined by FTA (e.g., FTA declining to participate in the vehicle procurement).

(4) FTA recipients are required to submit within 30 days of making an award, the name of the successful bidder, and the total dollar value of the contract in the manner prescribed in the grant agreement.

(b) If you are a transit vehicle manufacturer, you must establish and submit for FTA's approval an annual overall percentage goal.

(1) In setting your overall goal, you should be guided, to the extent applicable, by the principles underlying §26.45. The base from which you calculate this goal is the amount of FTA financial assistance included in transit vehicle contracts you will bid on during the fiscal year in question, less the portion(s) attributable to the manufacturing process performed entirely by the transit vehicle manufacturer's own forces.

(i) You must consider and include in your base figure all domestic contracting opportunities made available to non-DBE firms; and

(ii) You must exclude from this base figure funds attributable to work performed outside the United States and its territories, possessions, and commonwealths.

(iii) In establishing an overall goal, the transit vehicle manufacturer must provide for public participation. This includes consultation with interested parties consistent with §26.45(g).

(2) The requirements of this part with respect to submission and approval of overall goals apply to you as they do to recipients.

(c) Transit vehicle manufacturers awarded must comply with the reporting requirements of §26.11 of this part including the requirement to submit the Uniform Report of Awards or Commitments and Payments, in order to remain eligible to bid on FTA assisted transit vehicle procurements.

(d) Transit vehicle manufacturers must implement all other applicable requirements of this part, except those relating to UCPs and DBE certification procedures.

(e) If you are an FHWA or FAA recipient, you may, with FHWA or FAA approval, use the procedures of this section with respect to procurements of vehicles or specialized equipment. If you choose to do so, then the manufacturers of this equipment must meet the same requirements (including goal approval by FHWA or FAA) as transit vehicle manufacturers must meet in FTA-assisted procurements.

(f) As a recipient you may, with FTA approval, establish project-specific goals for DBE participation in the procurement of transit vehicles in lieu of complying through the procedures of this section.

[79 FR 59594, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.51 What means do recipients use to meet overall goals?

(a) You must meet the maximum feasible portion of your overall goal by using race-neutral means of facilitating race-neutral DBE participation. Race-neutral DBE participation includes any time a DBE wins a prime contract through customary competitive procurement procedures or is awarded a subcontract on a prime contract that does not carry a DBE contract goal.

(b) Race-neutral means include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Arranging solicitations, times for the presentation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules in ways that facilitate participation by DBEs and other small businesses and by making contracts more accessible to small businesses, by means such as those provided under §26.39 of this part.

(2) Providing assistance in overcoming limitations such as inability to obtain bonding or financing (e.g., by such means as simplifying the bonding process, reducing bonding requirements, eliminating the impact of surety costs from bids, and providing services to help DBEs, and other small businesses, obtain bonding and financing);

(3) Providing technical assistance and other services;

(4) Carrying out information and communications programs on contracting procedures and specific contract opportunities (e.g., ensuring the inclusion of DBEs, and other small businesses, on recipient mailing lists for bidders; ensuring the dissemination to bidders on prime contracts of lists of potential subcontractors; provision of information in languages other than English, where appropriate);

(5) Implementing a supportive services program to develop and improve immediate and long-term business management, record keeping, and financial and accounting capability for DBEs and other small businesses;

(6) Providing services to help DBEs, and other small businesses, improve long-term development, increase opportunities to participate in a variety of kinds of work, handle increasingly significant projects, and achieve eventual self-sufficiency;

(7) Establishing a program to assist new, start-up firms, particularly in fields in which DBE participation has historically been low;

(8) Ensuring distribution of your DBE directory, through print and electronic means, to the widest feasible universe of potential prime contractors; and

(9) Assisting DBEs, and other small businesses, to develop their capability to utilize emerging technology and conduct business through electronic media.

(c) Each time you submit your overall goal for review by the concerned operating administration, you must also submit your projection of the portion of the goal that you expect to meet through race-neutral means and your basis for that projection. This projection is subject to approval by the concerned operating administration, in conjunction with its review of your overall goal.

(d) You must establish contract goals to meet any portion of your overall goal you do not project being able to meet using race-neutral means.

(e) The following provisions apply to the use of contract goals:

(1) You may use contract goals only on those DOT-assisted contracts that have subcontracting possibilities.

(2) You are not required to set a contract goal on every DOT-assisted contract. You are not required to set each contract goal at the same percentage level as the overall goal. The goal for a specific contract may be higher or lower than that percentage level of the overall goal, depending on such factors as the type of work involved, the location of the work, and the availability of DBEs for the work of the particular contract. However, over the period covered by your overall goal, you must set contract goals so that they will cumulatively result in meeting any portion of your overall goal you do not project being able to meet through the use of race-neutral means.

(3) Operating administration approval of each contract goal is not necessarily required. However, operating administrations may review and approve or disapprove any contract goal you establish.

(4) Your contract goals must provide for participation by all certified DBEs and must not be subdivided into group-specific goals.

(f) To ensure that your DBE program continues to be narrowly tailored to overcome the effects of discrimination, you must adjust your use of contract goals as follows:

(1) If your approved projection under paragraph (c) of this section estimates that you can meet your entire overall goal for a given year through race-neutral means, you must implement your program without setting contract goals during that year, unless it becomes necessary in order meet your overall goal.

Example to paragraph (f)(1): Your overall goal for Year 1 is 12 percent. You estimate that you can obtain 12 percent or more DBE participation through the use of race-neutral measures, without any use of contract goals. In this case, you do not set any contract goals for the contracts that will be performed in Year 1. However, if part way through Year 1, your DBE awards or commitments are not at a level

Item # 1

that would permit you to achieve your overall goal for Year 1, you could begin setting race-conscious DBE contract goals during the remainder of the year as part of your obligation to implement your program in good faith.

(2) If, during the course of any year in which you are using contract goals, you determine that you will exceed your overall goal, you must reduce or eliminate the use of contract goals to the extent necessary to ensure that the use of contract goals does not result in exceeding the overall goal. If you determine that you will fall short of your overall goal, then you must make appropriate modifications in your use of race-neutral and/or race-conscious measures to allow you to meet the overall goal.

Example to paragraph (f)(2): In Year II, your overall goal is 12 percent. You have estimated that you can obtain 5 percent DBE participation through use of race-neutral measures. You therefore plan to obtain the remaining 7 percent participation through use of DBE goals. By September, you have already obtained 11 percent DBE participation for the year. For contracts let during the remainder of the year, you use contract goals only to the extent necessary to obtain an additional one percent DBE participation. However, if you determine in September that your participation for the year is likely to be only 8 percent total, then you would increase your use of race-neutral and/or race-conscious means during the remainder of the year in order to achieve your overall goal.

(3) If the DBE participation you have obtained by race-neutral means alone meets or exceeds your overall goals for two consecutive years, you are not required to make a projection of the amount of your goal you can meet using such means in the next year. You do not set contract goals on any contracts in the next year. You continue using only race-neutral means to meet your overall goals unless and until you do not meet your overall goal for a year.

Example to paragraph (f)(3): Your overall goal for Years I and Year II is 10 percent. The DBE participation you obtain through race-neutral measures alone is 10 percent or more in each year. (For this purpose, it does not matter whether you obtained additional DBE participation through using contract goals in these years.) In Year III and following years, you do not need to make a projection under paragraph (c) of this section of the portion of your overall goal you expect to meet using race-neutral means. You simply use race-neutral means to achieve your overall goals. However, if in Year VI your DBE participation falls short of your overall goal, then you must make a paragraph (c) projection for Year VII and, if necessary, resume use of contract goals in that year.

(4) If you obtain DBE participation that exceeds your overall goal in two consecutive years through the use of contract goals (*i.e.*, not through the use of race-neutral means alone), you must reduce your use of contract goals proportionately in the following year.

Example to paragraph (f)(4): In Years I and II, your overall goal is 12 percent, and you obtain 14 and 16 percent DBE participation, respectively. You have exceeded your goals over the two-year period by an average of 25 percent. In Year III, your overall goal is again 12 percent, and your paragraph (c) projection estimates that you will obtain 4 percent DBE participation through race-neutral means and 8 percent through contract goals. You then reduce the contract goal projection by 25 percent (*i.e.*, from 8 to 6 percent) and set contract goals accordingly during the year. If in Year III you obtain 11 percent participation, you do not use this contract goal adjustment mechanism for Year IV, because there have not been two *consecutive* years of exceeding overall goals.

(g) In any year in which you project meeting part of your goal through race-neutral means and the remainder through contract goals, you must maintain data separately on DBE achievements in those contracts with and without contract goals, respectively. You must report this data to the concerned operating administration as provided in §26.11.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5098, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59595, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.53 What are the good faith efforts procedures recipients follow in situations where there are contract goals?

(a) When you have established a DBE contract goal, you must award the contract only to a bidder/offeror who makes good faith efforts to meet it. You must determine that a bidder/offeror has made good faith efforts if the bidder/offeror does either of the following things:

(1) Documents that it has obtained enough DBE participation to meet the goal; or

(2) Documents that it made adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal, even though it did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to do so. If the bidder/offeror does document adequate good faith efforts, you must not deny award of the contract on the basis that the bidder/offeror failed to meet the goal. See Appendix A of this part for guidance in determining the adequacy of a bidder/offeror's good faith efforts.

(b) In your solicitations for DOT-assisted contracts for which a contract goal has been established, you must require the following:

(1) Award of the contract will be conditioned on meeting the requirements of this section;

(2) All bidders or offerors will be required to submit the following information to the recipient, at the time provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section:

(i) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;

(ii) A description of the work that each DBE will perform. To count toward meeting a goal, each DBE firm must be certified in a NAICS code applicable to the kind of work the firm would perform on the contract;

(iii) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating;

(iv) Written documentation of the bidder/offeror's commitment to use a DBE subcontractor whose participation it submits to meet a contract goal; and

(v) Written confirmation from each listed DBE firm that it is participating in the contract in the kind and amount of work provided in the prime contractor's commitment.

(vi) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts (see Appendix A of this part). The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract; and

(3)(i) At your discretion, the bidder/offeror must present the information required by paragraph (b)(2) of this section—

(A) Under sealed bid procedures, as a matter of responsiveness, or with initial proposals, under contract negotiation procedures; or

(B) No later than 7 days after bid opening as a matter of responsibility. The 7 days shall be reduced to 5 days beginning January 1, 2017.

(ii) Provided that, in a negotiated procurement, including a design-build procurement, the bidder/offeror may make a contractually binding commitment to meet the goal at the time of bid submission or the presentation of initial proposals but provide the information required by paragraph (b)(2) of this section before the final selection for the contract is made by the recipient.

(c) You must make sure all information is complete and accurate and adequately documents the bidder/offeror's good faith efforts before committing yourself to the performance of the contract by the bidder/offeror.

(d) If you determine that the apparent successful bidder/offeror has failed to meet the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, you must, before awarding the contract, provide the bidder/offeror an opportunity for administrative reconsideration.

(1) As part of this reconsideration, the bidder/offeror must have the opportunity to provide written documentation or argument concerning the issue of whether it met the goal or made adequate good faith efforts to do so.

(2) Your decision on reconsideration must be made by an official who did not take part in the original determination that the bidder/offeror failed to meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so.

(3) The bidder/offeror must have the opportunity to meet in person with your reconsideration official to discuss the issue of whether it met the goal or made adequate good faith efforts to do so.

(4) You must send the bidder/offeror a written decision on reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so.

(5) The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the Department of Transportation.

(e) In a "design-build" or "turnkey" contracting situation, in which the recipient lets a master contract to a contractor, who in turn lets subsequent subcontracts for the work of the project, a recipient may establish a goal for the project. The master contractor then establishes contract goals, as appropriate, for the subcontracts it lets. Recipients must maintain oversight of the master contractor's activities to ensure that they are conducted consistent with the requirements of this part.

(f)(1)(i) You must require that a prime contractor not terminate a DBE subcontractor listed in response to paragraph (b)(2) of this section (or an approved substitute DBE firm) without your prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which a prime contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm.

(ii) You must include in each prime contract a provision stating:

(A) That the contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the contractor obtains your written consent as provided in this paragraph (f); and

(B) That, unless your consent is provided under this paragraph (f), the contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE.

(2) You may provide such written consent only if you agree, for reasons stated in your concurrence document, that the prime contractor has good cause to terminate the DBE firm.

(3) For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

(i) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;

(ii) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;

(iii) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements.

(iv) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;

(v) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law;

(vii) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;

(vi) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;

(vii) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;

(viii) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;

(ix) Other documented good cause that you determine compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

(4) Before transmitting to you its request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the prime contractor must give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to you, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request.

(5) The prime contractor must give the DBE five days to respond to the prime contractor's notice and advise you and the contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why you should not approve the prime contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity (*e.g.*, safety), you may provide a response period shorter than five days.

(6) In addition to post-award terminations, the provisions of this section apply to preaward deletions of or substitutions for DBE firms put forward by offerors in negotiated procurements.

(g) When a DBE subcontractor is terminated as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, or fails to complete its work on the contract for any reason, you must require the prime contractor to make good faith efforts to find another DBE subcontractor to substitute for the original DBE. These good faith efforts shall be directed at finding another DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the DBE that was terminated, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal you established for the procurement. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the contractor. If the recipient requests documentation under this provision, the contractor shall submit the documentation within 7 days, which may be extended for an additional 7 days if necessary at the request of the contractor, and the recipient shall provide a written determination to the contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

(h) You must include in each prime contract the contract clause required by §26.13(b) stating that failure by the contractor to carry out the requirements of this part is a material breach of the contract and may result in the termination of the contract or such other remedies set forth in that section you deem appropriate if the prime contractor fails to comply with the requirements of this section.

(i) You must apply the requirements of this section to DBE bidders/offerors for prime contracts. In determining whether a DBE bidder/offeror for a prime contract has met a contract goal, you count the work the DBE has committed to performing with its own forces as well as the work that it has committed to be performed by DBE subcontractors and DBE suppliers.

(j) You must require the contractor awarded the contract to make available upon request a copy of all DBE subcontracts. The subcontractor shall ensure that all subcontracts or an agreement with DBEs to supply labor or materials require that the subcontract and all lower tier subcontractors be performed in accordance with this part's provisions.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5098, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59595, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.55 How is DBE participation counted toward goals?

(a) When a DBE participates in a contract, you count only the value of the work actually performed by the DBE toward DBE goals.

(1) Count the entire amount of that portion of a construction contract (or other contract not covered by paragraph (a)(2) of this section) that is performed by the DBE's own forces. Include the cost of supplies and materials obtained by the DBE for the work of the contract, including supplies purchased or equipment leased by the DBE (except supplies and equipment the DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime contractor or its affiliate).

(2) Count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a bona fide service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, toward DBE goals, provided you determine the fee to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

(3) When a DBE subcontracts part of the work of its contract to another firm, the value of the subcontracted work may be counted toward DBE goals only if the DBE's subcontractor is itself a DBE. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward DBE goals.

(b) When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, count a portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract that the DBE performs with its own forces toward DBE goals.

(c) Count expenditures to a DBE contractor toward DBE goals only if the DBE is performing a commercially useful function on that contract.

(1) A DBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE must also be responsible, with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material, and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, you must evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and other relevant factors.

(2) A DBE does not perform a commercially useful function if its role is limited to that of an extra participant in a transaction, contract, or project through which funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of DBE participation. In determining whether a DBE is such an extra participant, you must examine similar transactions, particularly those in which DBEs do not participate.

(3) If a DBE does not perform or exercise responsibility for at least 30 percent of the total cost of its contract with its own work force, or the DBE subcontracts a greater portion of the work of a contract than would be expected on the basis of normal industry practice for the type of work involved, you must presume that it is not performing a commercially useful function.

(4) When a DBE is presumed not to be performing a commercially useful function as provided in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, the DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption. You may determine that the firm is performing a commercially useful function given the type of work involved and normal industry practices.

(5) Your decisions on commercially useful function matters are subject to review by the concerned operating administration, but are not administratively appealable to DOT.

(d) Use the following factors in determining whether a DBE trucking company is performing a commercially useful function:

(1) The DBE must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there cannot be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.

(2) The DBE must itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.

(3) The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.

(4) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.

(5) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE that leases trucks equipped with drivers from a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by non-DBE leased trucks equipped with drivers not to exceed the value of transportation services on the contract provided by DBE-owned trucks or leased trucks with DBE employee drivers. Additional participation by non-DBE owned trucks equipped with drivers receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. If a recipient chooses this approach, it must obtain written consent from the appropriate DOT operating administration.

Example to paragraph (d)(5): DBE Firm X uses two of its own trucks on a contract. It leases two trucks from DBE Firm Y and six trucks equipped with drivers from non-DBE Firm Z. DBE credit would be awarded for the total value of transportation services provided by Firm X and Firm Y, and may also be awarded for the total value of transportation services provided by four of the six trucks provided by Firm Z. In all, full credit would be allowed for the participation of eight trucks. DBE credit could be awarded only for the fees or commissions pertaining to the remaining trucks Firm X receives as a result of the lease with Firm Z.

(6) The DBE may lease trucks without drivers from a non-DBE truck leasing company. If the DBE leases trucks from a non-DBE truck leasing company and uses its own employees as drivers, it is entitled to credit for the total value of these hauling services.

Example to paragraph (d)(6): DBE Firm X uses two of its own trucks on a contract. It leases two additional trucks from non-DBE Firm Z. Firm X uses its own employees to drive the trucks leased from Firm Z. DBE credit would be awarded for the total value of the transportation services provided by all four trucks.

(7) For purposes of this paragraph (d), a lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE.

(e) Count expenditures with DBEs for materials or supplies toward DBE goals as provided in the following:

(1)(i) If the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer, count 100 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE goals.

(ii) For purposes of this paragraph (e)(1), a manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of the general character described by the specifications.

(2)(i) If the materials or supplies are purchased from a DBE regular dealer, count 60 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE goals.

(ii) For purposes of this section, a regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business.

(A) To be a regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question.

(B) A person may be a regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business as provided in this paragraph (e)(2)(ii) if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis.

(C) Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not regular dealers within the meaning of this paragraph (e)(2).

(3) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site, toward DBE goals, provided you determine the fees to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services. Do not count any portion of the cost of the materials and supplies themselves toward DBE goals, however.

(4) You must determine the amount of credit awarded to a firm for the provisions of materials and supplies (e.g., whether a firm is acting as a regular dealer or a transaction expeditor) on a contract-by-contract basis.

(f) If a firm is not currently certified as a DBE in accordance with the standards of subpart D of this part at the time of the execution of the contract, do not count the firm's participation toward any DBE goals, except as provided for in §26.87(i).

(g) Do not count the dollar value of work performed under a contract with a firm after it has ceased to be certified toward your overall goal.

(h) Do not count the participation of a DBE subcontractor toward a contractor's final compliance with its DBE obligations on a contract until the amount being counted has actually been paid to the DBE.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 68 FR 35554, June 16, 2003; 79 FR 59595, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

Subpart D—Certification Standards

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.61 How are burdens of proof allocated in the certification process?

(a) In determining whether to certify a firm as eligible to participate as a DBE, you must apply the standards of this subpart.

(b) The firm seeking certification has the burden of demonstrating to you, by a preponderance of the evidence, that it meets the requirements of this subpart concerning group membership or individual disadvantage, business size, ownership, and control.

(c) You must rebuttably presume that members of the designated groups identified in §26.67(a) are socially and economically disadvantaged. This means they do not have the burden of proving to you that they are socially and economically disadvantaged. In order to obtain the benefit of the rebuttable presumption, individuals must submit a signed, notarized statement that they are a member of one of the groups in §26.67(a). Applicants do have the obligation to provide you information concerning their economic disadvantage (see §26.67).

(d) Individuals who are not presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged, and individuals concerning whom the presumption of disadvantage has been rebutted, have the burden of proving to you, by a preponderance of the evidence, that they are socially and economically disadvantaged. (See Appendix E of this part.)

(e) You must make determinations concerning whether individuals and firms have met their burden of demonstrating group membership, ownership, control, and social and economic disadvantage (where disadvantage must be demonstrated on an individual basis) by considering all the facts in the record, viewed as a whole.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35554, June 16, 2003]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

Item # 1

§26.63 What rules govern group membership determinations?

(a)(1) If, after reviewing the signed notarized statement of membership in a presumptively disadvantaged group (see §26.61(c)), you have a well founded reason to question the individual's claim of membership in that group, you must require the individual to present additional evidence that he or she is a member of the group.

(2) You must provide the individual a written explanation of your reasons for questioning his or her group membership and a written request for additional evidence as outlined in paragraph (b) of this section.

(3) In implementing this section, you must take special care to ensure that you do not impose a disproportionate burden on members of any particular designated group. Imposing a disproportionate burden on members of a particular group could violate §26.7(b) and/or Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and 49 CFR part 21.

(b) In making such a determination, you must consider whether the person has held himself out to be a member of the group over a long period of time prior to application for certification and whether the person is regarded as a member of the group by the relevant community. You may require the applicant to produce appropriate documentation of group membership.

(1) If you determine that an individual claiming to be a member of a group presumed to be disadvantaged is not a member of a designated disadvantaged group, the individual must demonstrate social and economic disadvantage on an individual basis.

(2) Your decisions concerning membership in a designated group are subject to the certification appeals procedure of §26.89.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35554, June 16, 2003]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.65 What rules govern business size determinations?

(a) To be an eligible DBE, a firm (including its affiliates) must be an existing small business, as defined by Small Business Administration (SBA) standards. As a recipient, you must apply current SBA business size standard(s) found in 13 CFR part 121 appropriate to the type(s) of work the firm seeks to perform in DOT-assisted contracts, including the primary industry classification of the applicant.

(b) Even if it meets the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, a firm is not an eligible DBE in any Federal fiscal year if the firm (including its affiliates) has had average annual gross receipts, as defined by SBA regulations (see 13 CFR 121.402), over the firm's previous three fiscal years, in excess of \$23.98 million.

(c) The Department adjusts the number in paragraph (b) of this section annually using the Department of Commerce price deflators for purchases by State and local governments as the basis for this adjustment.

[74 FR 15224, Apr. 3, 2009, as amended at 79 FR 59596, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.67 What rules determine social and economic disadvantage?

(a) *Presumption of disadvantage.* (1) You must rebuttably presume that citizens of the United States (or lawfully admitted permanent residents) who are women, Black Americans, Hispanic Americans, Native Americans, Asian-Pacific Americans, Subcontinent Asian Americans, or other minorities found to be disadvantaged by the SBA, are socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. You must require applicants to submit a signed, notarized certification that each presumptively disadvantaged owner is, in fact, socially and economically disadvantaged.

(2)(i) You must require each individual owner of a firm applying to participate as a DBE, whose ownership and control are relied upon for DBE certification, to certify that he or she has a personal net worth that does not exceed \$1.32 million.

(ii) You must require each individual who makes this certification to support it with a signed, notarized statement of personal net worth, with appropriate supporting documentation. To meet this requirement, you must use the DOT personal net worth form provided in appendix G to this part without change or revision. Where necessary to accurately determine an individual's personal net worth, you may, on a case-by-case basis, require additional financial information from the owner of an applicant firm (e.g., information concerning the assets of the owner's spouse, where needed to clarify whether assets have been transferred to the spouse or when the owner's spouse is involved in the operation of the company). Requests for additional information shall not be unduly burdensome or intrusive.

(iii) In determining an individual's net worth, you must observe the following requirements:

(A) Exclude an individual's ownership interest in the applicant firm;

(B) Exclude the individual's equity in his or her primary residence (except any portion of such equity that is attributable to excessive withdrawals from the applicant firm). The equity is the market value of the residence less any mortgages and home equity loan balances. Recipients must ensure that home equity loan balances are included in the equity calculation and not as a separate liability on the individual's personal net worth form. Exclusions for net worth purposes are not exclusions for asset valuation or access to capital and credit purposes.

(C) Do not use a contingent liability to reduce an individual's net worth.

(D) With respect to assets held in vested pension plans, Individual Retirement Accounts, 401(k) accounts, or other retirement savings or investment programs in which the assets cannot be distributed to the individual at the present time without significant adverse tax or interest consequences, include only the present value of such assets, less the tax and interest penalties that would accrue if the asset were distributed at the present time.

(iv) Notwithstanding any provision of Federal or State law, you must not release an individual's personal net worth statement nor any documents pertaining to it to any third party without the written consent of the submitter. Provided, that you must transmit this information to DOT in any certification appeal proceeding under §26.89 of this part or to any other State to which the individual's firm has applied for certification under §26.85 of this part.

(b) *Rebuttal of presumption of disadvantage.* (1) An individual's presumption of economic disadvantage may be rebutted in two ways.

(i) If the statement of personal net worth and supporting documentation that an individual submits under paragraph (a)(2) of this section shows that the individual's personal net worth exceeds \$1.32 million, the individual's presumption of economic disadvantage is rebutted. You are not required to have a proceeding under paragraph (b)(2) of this section in order to rebut the presumption of economic disadvantage in this case.

Example to paragraph (b)(1)(i): An individual with very high assets and significant liabilities may, in accounting terms, have a PNW of less than \$1.32 million. However, the person's assets collectively (e.g., high income level, a very expensive house, a yacht, extensive real or personal property holdings) may lead a reasonable person to conclude that he or she is not economically disadvantaged. The recipient may rebut the individual's presumption of economic disadvantage under these circumstances, as provided in this section, even though the individual's PNW is less than \$1.32 million.

(ii)(A) If the statement of personal net worth and supporting documentation that an individual submits under paragraph (a)(2) of this section demonstrates that the individual is able to accumulate substantial wealth, the individual's presumption of economic disadvantage is rebutted. In making this determination, as a certifying agency, you may consider factors that include, but are not limited to, the following:

- (1) Whether the average adjusted gross income of the owner over the most recent three year period exceeds \$350,000;
- (2) Whether the income was unusual and not likely to occur in the future;
- (3) Whether the earnings were offset by losses;
- (4) Whether the income was reinvested in the firm or used to pay taxes arising in the normal course of operations by the firm;
- (5) Other evidence that income is not indicative of lack of economic disadvantage; and
- (6) Whether the total fair market value of the owner's assets exceed \$6 million.

(B) You must have a proceeding under paragraph (b)(2) of this section in order to rebut the presumption of economic disadvantage in this case.

(2) If you have a reasonable basis to believe that an individual who is a member of one of the designated groups is not, in fact, socially and/or economically disadvantaged you may, at any time, start a proceeding to determine whether the presumption should be regarded as rebutted with respect to that individual. Your proceeding must follow the procedures of §26.87.

(3) In such a proceeding, you have the burden of demonstrating, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the individual is not socially and economically disadvantaged. You may require the individual to produce information relevant to the determination of his or her disadvantage.

(4) When an individual's presumption of social and/or economic disadvantage has been rebutted, his or her ownership and control of the firm in question cannot be used for purposes of DBE eligibility under this subpart unless and until he or she makes an individual showing of social and/or economic disadvantage. If the basis for rebutting the presumption is a determination that the individual's personal net worth exceeds \$1.32 million, the individual is no longer eligible for participation in the program and cannot regain eligibility by making an individual showing of disadvantage, so long as his or her PNW remains above that amount.

(c) *Transfers within two years.* (1) Except as set forth in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, recipients must attribute to an individual claiming disadvantaged status any assets which that individual has transferred to an immediate family member, to a trust a beneficiary of which is an immediate family member, or to the applicant firm for less than fair market value, within two years prior to a concern's application for participation in the DBE program or within two years of recipient's review of the firm's annual affidavit, unless the individual claiming disadvantaged status can demonstrate that the transfer is to or on behalf of an immediate family member for that individual's education, medical expenses, or some other form of essential support.

(2) Recipients must not attribute to an individual claiming disadvantaged status any assets transferred by that individual to an immediate family member that are consistent with the customary recognition of special occasions, such as birthdays, graduations, anniversaries, and retirements.

(d) *Individual determinations of social and economic disadvantage.* Firms owned and controlled by individuals who are not presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged (including individuals whose presumed disadvantage has been rebutted) may apply for DBE certification. You must make a case-by-case determination of whether each individual whose

ownership and control are relied upon for DBE certification is socially and economically disadvantaged. In such a proceeding, the applicant firm has the burden of demonstrating to you, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the individuals who own and control it are socially and economically disadvantaged. An individual whose personal net worth exceeds \$1.32 million shall not be deemed to be economically disadvantaged. In making these determinations, use the guidance found in Appendix E of this part. You must require that applicants provide sufficient information to permit determinations under the guidance of appendix E of this part.

[79 FR 59596, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.69 What rules govern determinations of ownership?

(a) In determining whether the socially and economically disadvantaged participants in a firm own the firm, you must consider all the facts in the record viewed as a whole, including the origin of all assets and how and when they were used in obtaining the firm. All transactions for the establishment and ownership (or transfer of ownership) must be in the normal course of business, reflecting commercial and arms-length practices.

(b) To be an eligible DBE, a firm must be at least 51 percent owned by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

(1) In the case of a corporation, such individuals must own at least 51 percent of the each class of voting stock outstanding and 51 percent of the aggregate of all stock outstanding.

(2) In the case of a partnership, 51 percent of each class of partnership interest must be owned by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. Such ownership must be reflected in the firm's partnership agreement.

(3) In the case of a limited liability company, at least 51 percent of each class of member interest must be owned by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

(c)(1) The firm's ownership by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, including their contribution of capital or expertise to acquire their ownership interests, must be real, substantial, and continuing, going beyond pro forma ownership of the firm as reflected in ownership documents. Proof of contribution of capital should be submitted at the time of the application. When the contribution of capital is through a loan, there must be documentation of the value of assets used as collateral for the loan.

(2) Insufficient contributions include a promise to contribute capital, an unsecured note payable to the firm or an owner who is not a disadvantaged individual, mere participation in a firm's activities as an employee, or capitalization not commensurate with the value for the firm.

(3) The disadvantaged owners must enjoy the customary incidents of ownership, and share in the risks and be entitled to the profits and loss commensurate with their ownership interests, as demonstrated by the substance, not merely the form, of arrangements. Any terms or practices that give a non-disadvantaged individual or firm a priority or superior right to a firm's profits, compared to the disadvantaged owner(s), are grounds for denial.

(4) Debt instruments from financial institutions or other organizations that lend funds in the normal course of their business do not render a firm ineligible, even if the debtor's ownership interest is security for the loan.

Examples to paragraph (c): (i) An individual pays \$100 to acquire a majority interest in a firm worth \$1 million. The individual's contribution to capital would not be viewed as substantial.

(ii) A 51% disadvantaged owner and a non-disadvantaged 49% owner contribute \$100 and \$10,000, respectively, to acquire a firm grossing \$1 million. This may be indicative of a pro forma arrangement that does not meet the requirements of (c)(1).

(iii) The disadvantaged owner of a DBE applicant firm spends \$250 to file articles of incorporation and obtains a \$100,000 loan, but makes only nominal or sporadic payments to repay the loan. This type of contribution is not of a continuing nature.

(d) All securities that constitute ownership of a firm shall be held directly by disadvantaged persons. Except as provided in this paragraph (d), no securities or assets held in trust, or by any guardian for a minor, are considered as held by disadvantaged persons in determining the ownership of a firm. However, securities or assets held in trust are regarded as held by a disadvantaged individual for purposes of determining ownership of the firm, if—

(1) The beneficial owner of securities or assets held in trust is a disadvantaged individual, and the trustee is the same or another such individual; or

(2) The beneficial owner of a trust is a disadvantaged individual who, rather than the trustee, exercises effective control over the management, policy-making, and daily operational activities of the firm. Assets held in a revocable living trust may be counted only in the situation where the same disadvantaged individual is the sole grantor, beneficiary, and trustee.

(e) The contributions of capital or expertise by the socially and economically disadvantaged owners to acquire their ownership interests must be real and substantial. Examples of insufficient contributions include a promise to contribute capital, an unsecured note payable to the firm or an owner who is not a disadvantaged individual, or mere participation in a firm's activities as an employee. Debt instruments from financial institutions or other organizations that lend funds in the normal course of their business do not render a firm ineligible, even if the debtor's ownership interest is security for the loan.

(f) The following requirements apply to situations in which expertise is relied upon as part of a disadvantaged owner's contribution to acquire ownership:

(1) The owner's expertise must be—

- (i) In a specialized field;
- (ii) Of outstanding quality;
- (iii) In areas critical to the firm's operations;
- (iv) Indispensable to the firm's potential success;
- (v) Specific to the type of work the firm performs; and

(vi) Documented in the records of the firm. These records must clearly show the contribution of expertise and its value to the firm.

(2) The individual whose expertise is relied upon must have a significant financial investment in the firm.

(g) You must always deem as held by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual, for purposes of determining ownership, all interests in a business or other assets obtained by the individual—

(1) As the result of a final property settlement or court order in a divorce or legal separation, provided that no term or condition of the agreement or divorce decree is inconsistent with this section; or

(2) Through inheritance, or otherwise because of the death of the former owner.

(h)(1) You must presume as not being held by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual, for purposes of determining ownership, all interests in a business or other assets obtained by the individual as the result of a gift, or transfer without adequate consideration, from any non-disadvantaged individual or non-DBE firm who is—

(i) Involved in the same firm for which the individual is seeking certification, or an affiliate of that firm;

(ii) Involved in the same or a similar line of business; or

(iii) Engaged in an ongoing business relationship with the firm, or an affiliate of the firm, for which the individual is seeking certification.

(2) To overcome this presumption and permit the interests or assets to be counted, the disadvantaged individual must demonstrate to you, by clear and convincing evidence, that—

(i) The gift or transfer to the disadvantaged individual was made for reasons other than obtaining certification as a DBE; and

(ii) The disadvantaged individual actually controls the management, policy, and operations of the firm, notwithstanding the continuing participation of a non-disadvantaged individual who provided the gift or transfer.

(i) You must apply the following rules in situations in which marital assets form a basis for ownership of a firm:

(1) When marital assets (other than the assets of the business in question), held jointly or as community property by both spouses, are used to acquire the ownership interest asserted by one spouse, you must deem the ownership interest in the firm to have been acquired by that spouse with his or her own individual resources, provided that the other spouse irrevocably renounces and transfers all rights in the ownership interest in the manner sanctioned by the laws of the state in which either spouse or the firm is domiciled. You do not count a greater portion of joint or community property assets toward ownership than state law would recognize as belonging to the socially and economically disadvantaged owner of the applicant firm.

(2) A copy of the document legally transferring and renouncing the other spouse's rights in the jointly owned or community assets used to acquire an ownership interest in the firm must be included as part of the firm's application for DBE certification.

(j) You may consider the following factors in determining the ownership of a firm. However, you must not regard a contribution of capital as failing to be real and substantial, or find a firm ineligible, solely because—

(1) A socially and economically disadvantaged individual acquired his or her ownership interest as the result of a gift, or transfer without adequate consideration, other than the types set forth in paragraph (h) of this section;

(2) There is a provision for the co-signature of a spouse who is not a socially and economically disadvantaged individual on financing agreements, contracts for the purchase or sale of real or personal property, bank signature cards, or other documents; or

(3) Ownership of the firm in question or its assets is transferred for adequate consideration from a spouse who is not a socially and economically disadvantaged individual to a spouse who is such an individual. In this case, you must give particularly close and careful scrutiny to the ownership and control of a firm to ensure that it is owned and controlled, in substance as well as in form, by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual.

Item # 1

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.71 What rules govern determinations concerning control?

(a) In determining whether socially and economically disadvantaged owners control a firm, you must consider all the facts in the record, viewed as a whole.

(b) Only an independent business may be certified as a DBE. An independent business is one the viability of which does not depend on its relationship with another firm or firms.

(1) In determining whether a potential DBE is an independent business, you must scrutinize relationships with non-DBE firms, in such areas as personnel, facilities, equipment, financial and/or bonding support, and other resources.

(2) You must consider whether present or recent employer/employee relationships between the disadvantaged owner(s) of the potential DBE and non-DBE firms or persons associated with non-DBE firms compromise the independence of the potential DBE firm.

(3) You must examine the firm's relationships with prime contractors to determine whether a pattern of exclusive or primary dealings with a prime contractor compromises the independence of the potential DBE firm.

(4) In considering factors related to the independence of a potential DBE firm, you must consider the consistency of relationships between the potential DBE and non-DBE firms with normal industry practice.

(c) A DBE firm must not be subject to any formal or informal restrictions which limit the customary discretion of the socially and economically disadvantaged owners. There can be no restrictions through corporate charter provisions, by-law provisions, contracts or any other formal or informal devices (e.g., cumulative voting rights, voting powers attached to different classes of stock, employment contracts, requirements for concurrence by non-disadvantaged partners, conditions precedent or subsequent, executory agreements, voting trusts, restrictions on or assignments of voting rights) that prevent the socially and economically disadvantaged owners, without the cooperation or vote of any non-disadvantaged individual, from making any business decision of the firm. This paragraph does not preclude a spousal co-signature on documents as provided for in §26.69(j)(2).

(d) The socially and economically disadvantaged owners must possess the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of the firm and to make day-to-day as well as long-term decisions on matters of management, policy and operations.

(1) A disadvantaged owner must hold the highest officer position in the company (e.g., chief executive officer or president).

(2) In a corporation, disadvantaged owners must control the board of directors.

(3) In a partnership, one or more disadvantaged owners must serve as general partners, with control over all partnership decisions.

(e) Individuals who are not socially and economically disadvantaged or immediate family members may be involved in a DBE firm as owners, managers, employees, stockholders, officers, and/or directors. Such individuals must not, however possess or exercise the power to control the firm, or be disproportionately responsible for the operation of the firm.

(f) The socially and economically disadvantaged owners of the firm may delegate various areas of the management, policymaking, or daily operations of the firm to other participants in the firm, regardless of whether these participants are socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. Such delegations of authority must be revocable, and the socially and economically disadvantaged owners must retain the power to hire and fire any person to whom such authority is delegated. The managerial role of the socially and economically disadvantaged owners in the firm's overall affairs must be such that the recipient can reasonably conclude that the socially and economically disadvantaged owners actually exercise control over the firm's operations, management, and policy.

(g) The socially and economically disadvantaged owners must have an overall understanding of, and managerial and technical competence and experience directly related to, the type of business in which the firm is engaged and the firm's operations. The socially and economically disadvantaged owners are not required to have experience or expertise in every critical area of the firm's operations, or to have greater experience or expertise in a given field than managers or key employees. The socially and economically disadvantaged owners must have the ability to intelligently and critically evaluate information presented by other participants in the firm's activities and to use this information to make independent decisions concerning the firm's daily operations, management, and policymaking. Generally, expertise limited to office management, administration, or bookkeeping functions unrelated to the principal business activities of the firm is insufficient to demonstrate control.

(h) If state or local law requires the persons to have a particular license or other credential in order to own and/or control a certain type of firm, then the socially and economically disadvantaged persons who own and control a potential DBE firm of that type must possess the required license or credential. If state or local law does not require such a person to have such a license or credential to own and/or control a firm, you must not deny certification solely on the ground that the person lacks the license or credential. However, you may take into account the absence of the license or credential as one factor in determining whether the socially and economically disadvantaged owners actually control the firm.

(i)(1) You may consider differences in remuneration between the socially and economically disadvantaged owners and other participants in the firm in determining whether to certify a firm as a DBE. Such consideration shall be in the context of the

Item # 1

duties of the persons involved, normal industry practices, the firm's policy and practice concerning reinvestment of income, and any other explanations for the differences proffered by the firm. You may determine that a firm is controlled by its socially and economically disadvantaged owner although that owner's remuneration is lower than that of some other participants in the firm.

(2) In a case where a non-disadvantaged individual formerly controlled the firm, and a socially and economically disadvantaged individual now controls it, you may consider a difference between the remuneration of the former and current controller of the firm as a factor in determining who controls the firm, particularly when the non-disadvantaged individual remains involved with the firm and continues to receive greater compensation than the disadvantaged individual.

(j) In order to be viewed as controlling a firm, a socially and economically disadvantaged owner cannot engage in outside employment or other business interests that conflict with the management of the firm or prevent the individual from devoting sufficient time and attention to the affairs of the firm to control its activities. For example, absentee ownership of a business and part-time work in a full-time firm are not viewed as constituting control. However, an individual could be viewed as controlling a part-time business that operates only on evenings and/or weekends, if the individual controls it all the time it is operating.

(k)(1) A socially and economically disadvantaged individual may control a firm even though one or more of the individual's immediate family members (who themselves are not socially and economically disadvantaged individuals) participate in the firm as a manager, employee, owner, or in another capacity. Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, you must make a judgment about the control the socially and economically disadvantaged owner exercises vis-a-vis other persons involved in the business as you do in other situations, without regard to whether or not the other persons are immediate family members.

(2) If you cannot determine that the socially and economically disadvantaged owners—as distinct from the family as a whole—control the firm, then the socially and economically disadvantaged owners have failed to carry their burden of proof concerning control, even though they may participate significantly in the firm's activities.

(l) Where a firm was formerly owned and/or controlled by a non-disadvantaged individual (whether or not an immediate family member), ownership and/or control were transferred to a socially and economically disadvantaged individual, and the nondisadvantaged individual remains involved with the firm in any capacity, there is a rebuttable presumption of control by the non-disadvantaged individual unless the disadvantaged individual now owning the firm demonstrates to you, by clear and convincing evidence, that:

(1) The transfer of ownership and/or control to the disadvantaged individual was made for reasons other than obtaining certification as a DBE; and

(2) The disadvantaged individual actually controls the management, policy, and operations of the firm, notwithstanding the continuing participation of a nondisadvantaged individual who formerly owned and/or controlled the firm.

(m) In determining whether a firm is controlled by its socially and economically disadvantaged owners, you may consider whether the firm owns equipment necessary to perform its work. However, you must not determine that a firm is not controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals solely because the firm leases, rather than owns, such equipment, where leasing equipment is a normal industry practice and the lease does not involve a relationship with a prime contractor or other party that compromises the independence of the firm.

(n) You must grant certification to a firm only for specific types of work in which the socially and economically disadvantaged owners have the ability to control the firm. To become certified in an additional type of work, the firm need demonstrate to you only that its socially and economically disadvantaged owners are able to control the firm with respect to that type of work. You must not require that the firm be recertified or submit a new application for certification, but you must verify the disadvantaged owner's control of the firm in the additional type of work.

(1) The types of work a firm can perform (whether on initial certification or when a new type of work is added) must be described in terms of the most specific available NAICS code for that type of work. If you choose, you may also, in addition to applying the appropriate NAICS code, apply a descriptor from a classification scheme of equivalent detail and specificity. A correct NAICS code is one that describes, as specifically as possible, the principal goods or services which the firm would provide to DOT recipients. Multiple NAICS codes may be assigned where appropriate. Program participants must rely on, and not depart from, the plain meaning of NAICS code descriptions in determining the scope of a firm's certification. If your Directory does not list types of work for any firm in a manner consistent with this paragraph (a)(1), you must update the Directory entry for that firm to meet the requirements of this paragraph (a)(1) by August 28, 2011.

(2) Firms and recipients must check carefully to make sure that the NAICS codes cited in a certification are kept up-to-date and accurately reflect work which the UCP has determined the firm's owners can control. The firm bears the burden of providing detailed company information the certifying agency needs to make an appropriate NAICS code designation.

(3) If a firm believes that there is not a NAICS code that fully or clearly describes the type(s) of work in which it is seeking to be certified as a DBE, the firm may request that the certifying agency, in its certification documentation, supplement the assigned NAICS code(s) with a clear, specific, and detailed narrative description of the type of work in which the firm is certified. A vague, general, or confusing description is not sufficient for this purpose, and recipients should not rely on such a description in determining whether a firm's participation can be counted toward DBE goals.

(4) A certifier is not precluded from changing a certification classification or description if there is a factual basis in the record. However, certifiers must not make after-the-fact statements about the scope of a certification, not supported by evidence in the record of the certification action.

(o) A business operating under a franchise or license agreement may be certified if it meets the standards in this subpart and the franchiser or licensor is not affiliated with the franchisee or licensee. In determining whether affiliation exists, you should

Item # 1

generally not consider the restraints relating to standardized quality, advertising, accounting format, and other provisions imposed on the franchisee or licensee by the franchise agreement or license, provided that the franchisee or licensee has the right to profit from its efforts and bears the risk of loss commensurate with ownership. Alternatively, even though a franchisee or licensee may not be controlled by virtue of such provisions in the franchise agreement or license, affiliation could arise through other means, such as common management or excessive restrictions on the sale or transfer of the franchise interest or license.

(p) In order for a partnership to be controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, any non-disadvantaged partners must not have the power, without the specific written concurrence of the socially and economically disadvantaged partner(s), to contractually bind the partnership or subject the partnership to contract or tort liability.

(q) The socially and economically disadvantaged individuals controlling a firm may use an employee leasing company. The use of such a company does not preclude the socially and economically disadvantaged individuals from controlling their firm if they continue to maintain an employer-employee relationship with the leased employees. This includes being responsible for hiring, firing, training, assigning, and otherwise controlling the on-the-job activities of the employees, as well as ultimate responsibility for wage and tax obligations related to the employees.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5099, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59597, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.73 What are other rules affecting certification?

(a)(1) Consideration of whether a firm performs a commercially useful function or is a regular dealer pertains solely to counting toward DBE goals the participation of firms that have already been certified as DBEs. Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, you must not consider commercially useful function issues in any way in making decisions about whether to certify a firm as a DBE.

(2) You may consider, in making certification decisions, whether a firm has exhibited a pattern of conduct indicating its involvement in attempts to evade or subvert the intent or requirements of the DBE program.

(b)(1) You must evaluate the eligibility of a firm on the basis of present circumstances. You must not refuse to certify a firm based solely on historical information indicating a lack of ownership or control of the firm by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals at some time in the past, if the firm currently meets the ownership and control standards of this part.

(2) You must not refuse to certify a firm solely on the basis that it is a newly formed firm, has not completed projects or contracts at the time of its application, has not yet realized profits from its activities, or has not demonstrated a potential for success. If the firm meets disadvantaged, size, ownership, and control requirements of this Part, the firm is eligible for certification.

(c) DBE firms and firms seeking DBE certification shall cooperate fully with your requests (and DOT requests) for information relevant to the certification process. Failure or refusal to provide such information is a ground for a denial or removal of certification.

(d) Only firms organized for profit may be eligible DBEs. Not-for-profit organizations, even though controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, are not eligible to be certified as DBEs.

(e) An eligible DBE firm must be owned by individuals who are socially and economically disadvantaged. Except as provided in this paragraph, a firm that is not owned by such individuals, but instead is owned by another firm—even a DBE firm—cannot be an eligible DBE.

(1) If socially and economically disadvantaged individuals own and control a firm through a parent or holding company, established for tax, capitalization or other purposes consistent with industry practice, and the parent or holding company in turn owns and controls an operating subsidiary, you may certify the subsidiary if it otherwise meets all requirements of this subpart. In this situation, the individual owners and controllers of the parent or holding company are deemed to control the subsidiary through the parent or holding company.

(2) You may certify such a subsidiary only if there is cumulatively 51 percent ownership of the subsidiary by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. The following examples illustrate how this cumulative ownership provision works:

Example 1: Socially and economically disadvantaged individuals own 100 percent of a holding company, which has a wholly-owned subsidiary. The subsidiary may be certified, if it meets all other requirements.

Example 2: Disadvantaged individuals own 100 percent of the holding company, which owns 51 percent of a subsidiary. The subsidiary may be certified, if all other requirements are met.

Example 3: Disadvantaged individuals own 80 percent of the holding company, which in turn owns 70 percent of a subsidiary. In this case, the cumulative ownership of the subsidiary by disadvantaged individuals is 56 percent (80 percent of the 70 percent). This is more than 51 percent, so you may certify the subsidiary, if all other requirements are met.

Example 4: Same as Example 2 or 3, but someone other than the socially and economically disadvantaged owners of the parent or holding company controls the subsidiary. Even though the subsidiary is owned by disadvantaged individuals, through the holding or parent company, you cannot certify it because it fails to meet control requirements.

Example 5: Disadvantaged individuals own 60 percent of the holding company, which in turn owns 51 percent of a subsidiary. In this case, the cumulative ownership of the subsidiary by disadvantaged individuals is about 31 percent. This is less than 51 percent, so you cannot certify the subsidiary.

Example 6: The holding company, in addition to the subsidiary seeking certification, owns several other companies. The combined gross receipts of the holding companies and its subsidiaries are greater than the size standard for the subsidiary seeking certification and/or the gross receipts cap of §26.65(b). Under the rules concerning affiliation, the subsidiary fails to meet the size standard and cannot be certified.

(f) Recognition of a business as a separate entity for tax or corporate purposes is not necessarily sufficient to demonstrate that a firm is an independent business, owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

(g) You must not require a DBE firm to be prequalified as a condition for certification.

(h) A firm that is owned by an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization, rather than by Indians or Native Hawaiians as individuals, may be eligible for certification. Such a firm must meet the size standards of §26.65. Such a firm must be controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, as provided in §26.71.

(i) The following special rules apply to the certification of firms related to Alaska Native Corporations (ANCs).

(1) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this subpart, a direct or indirect subsidiary corporation, joint venture, or partnership entity of an ANC is eligible for certification as a DBE if it meets all of the following requirements:

(i) The Settlement Common Stock of the underlying ANC and other stock of the ANC held by holders of the Settlement Common Stock and by Natives and descendants of Natives represents a majority of both the total equity of the ANC and the total voting power of the corporation for purposes of electing directors;

(ii) The shares of stock or other units of common ownership interest in the subsidiary, joint venture, or partnership entity held by the ANC and by holders of its Settlement Common Stock represent a majority of both the total equity of the entity and the total voting power of the entity for the purpose of electing directors, the general partner, or principal officers; and

(iii) The subsidiary, joint venture, or partnership entity has been certified by the Small Business Administration under the 8(a) or small disadvantaged business program.

(2) As a recipient to whom an ANC-related entity applies for certification, you do not use the DOT uniform application form (see Appendix F of this part). You must obtain from the firm documentation sufficient to demonstrate that entity meets the requirements of paragraph (i)(1) of this section. You must also obtain sufficient information about the firm to allow you to administer your program (e.g., information that would appear in your DBE Directory).

(3) If an ANC-related firm does not meet all the conditions of paragraph (i)(1) of this section, then it must meet the requirements of paragraph (h) of this section in order to be certified, on the same basis as firms owned by Indian Tribes or Native Hawaiian Organizations.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35555, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5099, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59598, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

Subpart E—Certification Procedures

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.81 What are the requirements for Unified Certification Programs?

(a) You and all other DOT recipients in your state must participate in a Unified Certification Program (UCP).

(1) Within three years of March 4, 1999, you and the other recipients in your state must sign an agreement establishing the UCP for that state and submit the agreement to the Secretary for approval. The Secretary may, on the basis of extenuating circumstances shown by the recipients in the state, extend this deadline for no more than one additional year.

(2) The agreement must provide for the establishment of a UCP meeting all the requirements of this section. The agreement must specify that the UCP will follow all certification procedures and standards of this part, on the same basis as recipients; that the UCP shall cooperate fully with oversight, review, and monitoring activities of DOT and its operating administrations; and that the UCP shall implement DOT directives and guidance concerning certification matters. The agreement shall also commit recipients to ensuring that the UCP has sufficient resources and expertise to carry out the requirements of this part. The agreement shall include an implementation schedule ensuring that the UCP is fully operational no later than 18 months following the approval of the agreement by the Secretary.

(3) Subject to approval by the Secretary, the UCP in each state may take any form acceptable to the recipients in that state.

(4) The Secretary shall review the UCP and approve it, disapprove it, or remand it to the recipients in the state for revisions. A complete agreement which is not disapproved or remanded within 180 days of its receipt is deemed to be accepted.

(5) If you and the other recipients in your state fail to meet the deadlines set forth in this paragraph (a), you shall have the opportunity to make an explanation to the Secretary why a deadline could not be met and why meeting the deadline was beyond your control. If you fail to make such an explanation, or the explanation does not justify the failure to meet the deadline, the Secretary shall direct you to complete the required action by a date certain. If you and the other recipients fail to carry out this direction in a timely manner, you are collectively in noncompliance with this part.

(b) The UCP shall make all certification decisions on behalf of all DOT recipients in the state with respect to participation in the DOT DBE Program.

(1) Certification decisions by the UCP shall be binding on all DOT recipients within the state.

(2) The UCP shall provide "one-stop shopping" to applicants for certification, such that an applicant is required to apply only once for a DBE certification that will be honored by all recipients in the state.

(3) All obligations of recipients with respect to certification and nondiscrimination must be carried out by UCPs, and recipients may use only UCPs that comply with the certification and nondiscrimination requirements of this part.

(c) All certifications by UCPs shall be pre-certifications; i.e., certifications that have been made final before the due date for bids or offers on a contract on which a firm seeks to participate as a DBE.

(d) A UCP is not required to process an application for certification from a firm having its principal place of business outside the state if the firm is not certified by the UCP in the state in which it maintains its principal place of business. The "home state" UCP shall share its information and documents concerning the firm with other UCPs that are considering the firm's application.

(e) Subject to DOT approval as provided in this section, the recipients in two or more states may form a regional UCP. UCPs may also enter into written reciprocity agreements with other UCPs. Such an agreement shall outline the specific responsibilities of each participant. A UCP may accept the certification of any other UCP or DOT recipient.

(f) Pending the establishment of UCPs meeting the requirements of this section, you may enter into agreements with other recipients, on a regional or inter-jurisdictional basis, to perform certification functions required by this part. You may also grant reciprocity to other recipient's certification decisions.

(g) Each UCP shall maintain a unified DBE directory containing, for all firms certified by the UCP (including those from other states certified under the provisions of this part), the information required by §26.31. The UCP shall make the directory available to the public electronically, on the internet, as well as in print. The UCP shall update the electronic version of the directory by including additions, deletions, and other changes as soon as they are made and shall revise the print version of the Directory at least once a year.

(h) Except as otherwise specified in this section, all provisions of this subpart and subpart D of this part pertaining to recipients also apply to UCPs.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5100, Jan. 28, 2011]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.83 What procedures do recipients follow in making certification decisions?

(a) You must ensure that only firms certified as eligible DBEs under this section participate as DBEs in your program.

(b) You must determine the eligibility of firms as DBEs consistent with the standards of subpart D of this part. When a UCP is formed, the UCP must meet all the requirements of subpart D of this part and this subpart that recipients are required to meet.

(c)(1) You must take all the following steps in determining whether a DBE firm meets the standards of subpart D of this part:

(i) Perform an on-site visit to the firm's principal place of business. You must interview the principal officers and review their résumés and/or work histories. You may interview key personnel of the firm if necessary. You must also perform an on-site visit to job sites if there are such sites on which the firm is working at the time of the eligibility investigation in your jurisdiction or local area. You may rely upon the site visit report of any other recipient with respect to a firm applying for certification;

(ii) Analyze documentation related to the legal structure, ownership, and control of the applicant firm. This includes, but is not limited to, Articles of Incorporation/Organization; corporate by-laws or operating agreements; organizational, annual and board/member meeting records; stock ledgers and certificates; and State-issued Certificates of Good Standing

(iii) Analyze the bonding and financial capacity of the firm; lease and loan agreements; bank account signature cards;

(iv) Determine the work history of the firm, including contracts it has received, work it has completed; and payroll records;

(v) Obtain a statement from the firm of the type of work it prefers to perform as part of the DBE program and its preferred locations for performing the work, if any.

(vi) Obtain or compile a list of the equipment owned by or available to the firm and the licenses the firm and its key personnel possess to perform the work it seeks to do as part of the DBE program;

(vii) Obtain complete Federal income tax returns (or requests for extensions) filed by the firm, its affiliates, and the socially and economically disadvantaged owners for the last 3 years. A complete return includes all forms, schedules, and statements filed with the Internal Revenue Service.

(viii) Require potential DBEs to complete and submit an appropriate application form, except as otherwise provided in **Item # 1** §26.85 of this part.

(2) You must use the application form provided in Appendix F to this part without change or revision. However, you may provide in your DBE program, with the written approval of the concerned operating administration, for supplementing the form by requesting specified additional information not inconsistent with this part.

(3) You must make sure that the applicant attests to the accuracy and truthfulness of the information on the application form. This shall be done either in the form of an affidavit sworn to by the applicant before a person who is authorized by State law to administer oaths or in the form of an unsworn declaration executed under penalty of perjury of the laws of the United States.

(4) You must review all information on the form prior to making a decision about the eligibility of the firm. You may request clarification of information contained in the application at any time in the application process.

(d) When another recipient, in connection with its consideration of the eligibility of a firm, makes a written request for certification information you have obtained about that firm (e.g., including application materials or the report of a site visit, if you have made one to the firm), you must promptly make the information available to the other recipient.

(e) [Reserved]

(f) Subject to the approval of the concerned operating administration as part of your DBE program, you may impose a reasonable application fee for certification. Fee waivers shall be made in appropriate cases.

(g) You must safeguard from disclosure to unauthorized persons information gathered as part of the certification process that may reasonably be regarded as proprietary or other confidential business information, consistent with applicable Federal, state, and local law.

(h)(1) Once you have certified a DBE, it shall remain certified until and unless you have removed its certification, in whole or in part, through the procedures of §26.87 of this part, except as provided in §26.67(b)(1) of this part.

(2) You may not require DBEs to reapply for certification or undergo a recertification process. However, you may conduct a certification review of a certified DBE firm, including a new on-site review, if appropriate in light of changed circumstances (e.g., of the kind requiring notice under paragraph (i) of this section or relating to suspension of certification under §26.88), a complaint, or other information concerning the firm's eligibility. If information comes to your attention that leads you to question the firm's eligibility, you may conduct an on-site review on an unannounced basis, at the firm's offices and job sites.

(i) If you are a DBE, you must inform the recipient or UCP in writing of any change in circumstances affecting your ability to meet size, disadvantaged status, ownership, or control requirements of this part or any material change in the information provided in your application form.

(1) Changes in management responsibility among members of a limited liability company are covered by this requirement.

(2) You must attach supporting documentation describing in detail the nature of such changes.

(3) The notice must take the form of an affidavit sworn to by the applicant before a person who is authorized by state law to administer oaths or of an unsworn declaration executed under penalty of perjury of the laws of the United States. You must provide the written notification within 30 days of the occurrence of the change. If you fail to make timely notification of such a change, you will be deemed to have failed to cooperate under §26.109(c).

(j) If you are a DBE, you must provide to the recipient, every year on the anniversary of the date of your certification, an affidavit sworn to by the firm's owners before a person who is authorized by State law to administer oaths or an unsworn declaration executed under penalty of perjury of the laws of the United States. This affidavit must affirm that there have been no changes in the firm's circumstances affecting its ability to meet size, disadvantaged status, ownership, or control requirements of this part or any material changes in the information provided in its application form, except for changes about which you have notified the recipient under paragraph (i) of this section. The affidavit shall specifically affirm that your firm continues to meet SBA business size criteria and the overall gross receipts cap of this part, documenting this affirmation with supporting documentation of your firm's size and gross receipts (e.g., submission of Federal tax returns). If you fail to provide this affidavit in a timely manner, you will be deemed to have failed to cooperate under §26.109(c).

(k) If you are a recipient, you must make decisions on applications for certification within 90 days of receiving from the applicant firm all information required under this part. You may extend this time period once, for no more than an additional 60 days, upon written notice to the firm, explaining fully and specifically the reasons for the extension. You may establish a different time frame in your DBE program, upon a showing that this time frame is not feasible, and subject to the approval of the concerned operating administration. Your failure to make a decision by the applicable deadline under this paragraph is deemed a constructive denial of the application, on the basis of which the firm may appeal to DOT under §26.89.

(l) As a recipient or UCP, you must advise each applicant within 30 days from your receipt of the application whether the application is complete and suitable for evaluation and, if not, what additional information or action is required.

(m) Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, if an applicant for DBE certification withdraws its application before you have issued a decision on the application, the applicant can resubmit the application at any time. As a recipient or UCP, you may not apply the waiting period provided under §26.86(c) of this part before allowing the applicant to resubmit its application. However, you may place the reapplication at the "end of the line," behind other applications that have been made since the firm's previous application was withdrawn. You may also apply the waiting period provided under §26.86(c) of this part to a firm that has established a pattern of frequently withdrawing applications before you make a decision.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35555, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5100, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59598, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.85 Interstate certification.

- (a) This section applies with respect to any firm that is currently certified in its home state.
- (b) When a firm currently certified in its home state ("State A") applies to another State ("State B") for DBE certification, State B may, at its discretion, accept State A's certification and certify the firm, without further procedures.
 - (1) To obtain certification in this manner, the firm must provide to State B a copy of its certification notice from State A.
 - (2) Before certifying the firm, State B must confirm that the firm has a current valid certification from State A. State B can do so by reviewing State A's electronic directory or obtaining written confirmation from State A.
 - (c) In any situation in which State B chooses not to accept State A's certification of a firm as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, as the applicant firm you must provide the information in paragraphs (c)(1) through (4) of this section to State B.
 - (1) You must provide to State B a complete copy of the application form, all supporting documents, and any other information you have submitted to State A or any other state related to your firm's certification. This includes affidavits of no change (see §26.83(j)) and any notices of changes (see §26.83(i)) that you have submitted to State A, as well as any correspondence you have had with State A's UCP or any other recipient concerning your application or status as a DBE firm.
 - (2) You must also provide to State B any notices or correspondence from states other than State A relating to your status as an applicant or certified DBE in those states. For example, if you have been denied certification or decertified in State C, or subject to a decertification action there, you must inform State B of this fact and provide all documentation concerning this action to State B.
 - (3) If you have filed a certification appeal with DOT (see §26.89), you must inform State B of the fact and provide your letter of appeal and DOT's response to State B.
 - (4) You must submit an affidavit sworn to by the firm's owners before a person who is authorized by State law to administer oaths or an unsworn declaration executed under penalty of perjury of the laws of the United States.
 - (i) This affidavit must affirm that you have submitted all the information required by 49 CFR 26.85(c) and the information is complete and, in the case of the information required by §26.85(c)(1), is an identical copy of the information submitted to State A.
 - (ii) If the on-site report from State A supporting your certification in State A is more than three years old, as of the date of your application to State B, State B may require that your affidavit also affirm that the facts in the on-site report remain true and correct.
 - (d) As State B, when you receive from an applicant firm all the information required by paragraph (c) of this section, you must take the following actions:
 - (1) Within seven days contact State A and request a copy of the site visit review report for the firm (see §26.83(c)(1)), any updates to the site visit review, and any evaluation of the firm based on the site visit. As State A, you must transmit this information to State B within seven days of receiving the request. A pattern by State B of not making such requests in a timely manner or by "State A" or any other State of not complying with such requests in a timely manner is noncompliance with this Part.
 - (2) Determine whether there is good cause to believe that State A's certification of the firm is erroneous or should not apply in your State. Reasons for making such a determination may include the following:
 - (i) Evidence that State A's certification was obtained by fraud;
 - (ii) New information, not available to State A at the time of its certification, showing that the firm does not meet all eligibility criteria;
 - (iii) State A's certification was factually erroneous or was inconsistent with the requirements of this part;
 - (iv) The State law of State B requires a result different from that of the State law of State A.
 - (v) The information provided by the applicant firm did not meet the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section.
 - (3) If, as State B, unless you have determined that there is good cause to believe that State A's certification is erroneous or should not apply in your State, you must, no later than 60 days from the date on which you received from the applicant firm all the information required by paragraph (c) of this section, send to the applicant firm a notice that it is certified and place the firm on your directory of certified firms.
 - (4) If, as State B, you have determined that there is good cause to believe that State A's certification is erroneous or should not apply in your State, you must, no later than 60 days from the date on which you received from the applicant firm all the information required by paragraph (c) of this section, send to the applicant firm a notice stating the reasons for your

(i) This notice must state with particularity the specific reasons why State B believes that the firm does not meet the requirements of this Part for DBE eligibility and must offer the firm an opportunity to respond to State B with respect to these reasons.

(ii) The firm may elect to respond in writing, to request an in-person meeting with State B's decision maker to discuss State B's objections to the firm's eligibility, or both. If the firm requests a meeting, as State B you must schedule the meeting to take place within 30 days of receiving the firm's request.

(iii) The firm bears the burden of demonstrating, by a preponderance of evidence, that it meets the requirements of this Part with respect to the particularized issues raised by State B's notice. The firm is not otherwise responsible for further demonstrating its eligibility to State B.

(iv) The decision maker for State B must be an individual who is thoroughly familiar with the provisions of this Part concerning certification.

(v) State B must issue a written decision within 30 days of the receipt of the written response from the firm or the meeting with the decision maker, whichever is later.

(vi) The firm's application for certification is stayed pending the outcome of this process.

(vii) A decision under this paragraph (d)(4) may be appealed to the Departmental Office of Civil Rights under s§26.89 of this part.

(e) As State B, if you have not received from State A a copy of the site visit review report by a date 14 days after you have made a timely request for it, you may hold action required by paragraphs (d)(2) through (4) of this section in abeyance pending receipt of the site visit review report. In this event, you must, no later than 30 days from the date on which you received from an applicant firm all the information required by paragraph (c) of this section, notify the firm in writing of the delay in the process and the reason for it.

(f)(1) As a UCP, when you deny a firm's application, reject the application of a firm certified in State A or any other State in which the firm is certified, through the procedures of paragraph (d)(4) of this section, or decertify a firm, in whole or in part, you must make an entry in the Department of Transportation Office of Civil Rights' (DOCR's) Ineligibility Determination Online Database. You must enter the following information:

- (i) The name of the firm;
- (ii) The name(s) of the firm's owner(s);
- (iii) The type and date of the action;
- (iv) The reason for the action.

(2) As a UCP, you must check the DOCR Web site at least once every month to determine whether any firm that is applying to you for certification or that you have already certified is on the list.

(3) For any such firm that is on the list, you must promptly request a copy of the listed decision from the UCP that made it. As the UCP receiving such a request, you must provide a copy of the decision to the requesting UCP within 7 days of receiving the request. As the UCP receiving the decision, you must then consider the information in the decision in determining what, if any, action to take with respect to the certified DBE firm or applicant.

(g) You must implement the requirements of this section beginning January 1, 2012.

[76 FR 5100, Jan. 28, 2011]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.86 What rules govern recipients' denials of initial requests for certification?

(a) When you deny a request by a firm, which is not currently certified with you, to be certified as a DBE, you must provide the firm a written explanation of the reasons for the denial, specifically referencing the evidence in the record that supports each reason for the denial. All documents and other information on which the denial is based must be made available to the applicant, on request.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) When a firm is denied certification, you must establish a time period of no more than twelve months that must elapse before the firm may reapply to the recipient for certification. You may provide, in your DBE program, subject to approval by the concerned operating administration, a shorter waiting period for reapplication. The time period for reapplication begins to run on the date the explanation required by paragraph (a) of this section is received by the firm. An applicant's appeal of your decision to the Department pursuant to §26.89 does not extend this period.

(d) When you make an administratively final denial of certification concerning a firm, the firm may appeal the denial to the Department under §26.89.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999. Redesignated and amended at 68 FR 35555, June 16, 2003; 79 FR 59598, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.87 What procedures does a recipient use to remove a DBE's eligibility?

(a) *Ineligibility complaints.* (1) Any person may file with you a written complaint alleging that a currently-certified firm is ineligible and specifying the alleged reasons why the firm is ineligible. You are not required to accept a general allegation that a firm is ineligible or an anonymous complaint. The complaint may include any information or arguments supporting the complainant's assertion that the firm is ineligible and should not continue to be certified. Confidentiality of complainants' identities must be protected as provided in §26.109(b).

(2) You must review your records concerning the firm, any material provided by the firm and the complainant, and other available information. You may request additional information from the firm or conduct any other investigation that you deem necessary.

(3) If you determine, based on this review, that there is reasonable cause to believe that the firm is ineligible, you must provide written notice to the firm that you propose to find the firm ineligible, setting forth the reasons for the proposed determination. If you determine that such reasonable cause does not exist, you must notify the complainant and the firm in writing of this determination and the reasons for it. All statements of reasons for findings on the issue of reasonable cause must specifically reference the evidence in the record on which each reason is based.

(b) *Recipient-initiated proceedings.* If, based on notification by the firm of a change in its circumstances or other information that comes to your attention, you determine that there is reasonable cause to believe that a currently certified firm is ineligible, you must provide written notice to the firm that you propose to find the firm ineligible, setting forth the reasons for the proposed determination. The statement of reasons for the finding of reasonable cause must specifically reference the evidence in the record on which each reason is based.

(c) *DOT directive to initiate proceeding.* (1) If the concerned operating administration determines that information in your certification records, or other information available to the concerned operating administration, provides reasonable cause to believe that a firm you certified does not meet the eligibility criteria of this part, the concerned operating administration may direct you to initiate a proceeding to remove the firm's certification.

(2) The concerned operating administration must provide you and the firm a notice setting forth the reasons for the directive, including any relevant documentation or other information.

(3) You must immediately commence and prosecute a proceeding to remove eligibility as provided by paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) *Hearing.* When you notify a firm that there is reasonable cause to remove its eligibility, as provided in paragraph (a), (b), or (c) of this section, you must give the firm an opportunity for an informal hearing, at which the firm may respond to the reasons for the proposal to remove its eligibility in person and provide information and arguments concerning why it should remain certified.

(1) In such a proceeding, you bear the burden of proving, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the firm does not meet the certification standards of this part.

(2) You must maintain a complete record of the hearing, by any means acceptable under state law for the retention of a verbatim record of an administrative hearing. If there is an appeal to DOT under §26.89, you must provide a transcript of the hearing to DOT and, on request, to the firm. You must retain the original record of the hearing. You may charge the firm only for the cost of copying the record.

(3) The firm may elect to present information and arguments in writing, without going to a hearing. In such a situation, you bear the same burden of proving, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the firm does not meet the certification standards, as you would during a hearing.

(e) *Separation of functions.* You must ensure that the decision in a proceeding to remove a firm's eligibility is made by an office and personnel that did not take part in actions leading to or seeking to implement the proposal to remove the firm's eligibility and are not subject, with respect to the matter, to direction from the office or personnel who did take part in these actions.

(1) Your method of implementing this requirement must be made part of your DBE program.

(2) The decisionmaker must be an individual who is knowledgeable about the certification requirements of your DBE program and this part.

(3) Before a UCP is operational in its state, a small airport or small transit authority (*i.e.*, an airport or transit authority serving an area with less than 250,000 population) is required to meet this requirement only to the extent feasible.

(f) *Grounds for decision.* You may base a decision to remove a firm's eligibility only on one or more of the following grounds:

(1) Changes in the firm's circumstances since the certification of the firm by the recipient that render the firm unable to meet the eligibility standards of this part;

(2) Information or evidence not available to you at the time the firm was certified;

- (3) Information relevant to eligibility that has been concealed or misrepresented by the firm;
- (4) A change in the certification standards or requirements of the Department since you certified the firm;
- (5) Your decision to certify the firm was clearly erroneous;
- (6) The firm has failed to cooperate with you (see §26.109(c));

(7) The firm has exhibited a pattern of conduct indicating its involvement in attempts to subvert the intent or requirements of the DBE program (see §26.73(a)(2)); or

(8) The firm has been suspended or debarred for conduct related to the DBE program. The notice required by paragraph (g) of this section must include a copy of the suspension or debarment action. A decision to remove a firm for this reason shall not be subject to the hearing procedures in paragraph (d) of this section.

(g) *Notice of decision.* Following your decision, you must provide the firm written notice of the decision and the reasons for it, including specific references to the evidence in the record that supports each reason for the decision. The notice must inform the firm of the consequences of your decision and of the availability of an appeal to the Department of Transportation under §26.89. You must send copies of the notice to the complainant in an ineligibility complaint or the concerned operating administration that had directed you to initiate the proceeding. Provided that, when sending such a notice to a complainant other than a DOT operating administration, you must not include information reasonably construed as confidential business information without the written consent of the firm that submitted the information.

(h) [Reserved]

(i) *Status of firm during proceeding.* (1) A firm remains an eligible DBE during the pendency of your proceeding to remove its eligibility.

(2) The firm does not become ineligible until the issuance of the notice provided for in paragraph (g) of this section.

(j) *Effects of removal of eligibility.* When you remove a firm's eligibility, you must take the following action:

(1) When a prime contractor has made a commitment to using the ineligible firm, or you have made a commitment to using a DBE prime contractor, but a subcontract or contract has not been executed before you issue the decertification notice provided for in paragraph (g) of this section, the ineligible firm does not count toward the contract goal or overall goal. You must direct the prime contractor to meet the contract goal with an eligible DBE firm or demonstrate to you that it has made a good faith effort to do so.

(2) If a prime contractor has executed a subcontract with the firm before you have notified the firm of its ineligibility, the prime contractor may continue to use the firm on the contract and may continue to receive credit toward its DBE goal for the firm's work. In this case, or in a case where you have let a prime contract to the DBE that was later ruled ineligible, the portion of the ineligible firm's performance of the contract remaining after you issued the notice of its ineligibility shall not count toward your overall goal, but may count toward the contract goal.

(3) *Exception:* If the DBE's ineligibility is caused solely by its having exceeded the size standard during the performance of the contract, you may continue to count its participation on that contract toward overall and contract goals.

(k) *Availability of appeal.* When you make an administratively final removal of a firm's eligibility under this section, the firm may appeal the removal to the Department under §26.89.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35556, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5101, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59599, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.88 Summary suspension of certification.

(a) A recipient shall immediately suspend a DBE's certification without adhering to the requirements in §26.87(d) of this part when an individual owner whose ownership and control of the firm are necessary to the firm's certification dies or is incarcerated.

(b)(1) A recipient may immediately suspend a DBE's certification without adhering to the requirements in §26.87(d) when there is adequate evidence to believe that there has been a material change in circumstances that may affect the eligibility of the DBE firm to remain certified, or when the DBE fails to notify the recipient or UCP in writing of any material change in circumstances as required by §26.83(i) of this part or fails to timely file an affidavit of no change under §26.83(j).

(2) In determining the adequacy of the evidence to issue a suspension under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the recipient shall consider all relevant factors, including how much information is available, the credibility of the information and allegations given the circumstances, whether or not important allegations are corroborated, and what inferences can reasonably be drawn as a result.

(c) The concerned operating administration may direct the recipient to take action pursuant to paragraph (a) or (b) this section if it determines that information available to it is sufficient to warrant immediate suspension.

(d) When a firm is suspended pursuant to paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the recipient shall immediately notify the firm of the suspension by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the last known address of the owner(s) of the DBE.

Item #1E

(e) Suspension is a temporary status of ineligibility pending an expedited show cause hearing/proceeding under §26.87 of this part to determine whether the DBE is eligible to participate in the program and consequently should be removed. The suspension takes effect when the DBE receives, or is deemed to have received, the Notice of Suspension.

(f) While suspended, the DBE may not be considered to meet a contract goal on a new contract, and any work it does on a contract received during the suspension shall not be counted toward a recipient's overall goal. The DBE may continue to perform under an existing contract executed before the DBE received a Notice of Suspension and may be counted toward the contract goal during the period of suspension as long as the DBE is performing a commercially useful function under the existing contract.

(g) Following receipt of the Notice of Suspension, if the DBE believes it is no longer eligible, it may voluntarily withdraw from the program, in which case no further action is required. If the DBE believes that its eligibility should be reinstated, it must provide to the recipient information demonstrating that the firm is eligible notwithstanding its changed circumstances. Within 30 days of receiving this information, the recipient must either lift the suspension and reinstate the firm's certification or commence a decertification action under §26.87 of this part. If the recipient commences a decertification proceeding, the suspension remains in effect during the proceeding.

(h) The decision to immediately suspend a DBE under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section is not appealable to the US Department of Transportation. The failure of a recipient to either lift the suspension and reinstate the firm or commence a decertification proceeding, as required by paragraph (g) of this section, is appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation under §26.89 of this part, as a constructive decertification.

[79 FR 59599, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.89 What is the process for certification appeals to the Department of Transportation?

(a)(1) If you are a firm that is denied certification or whose eligibility is removed by a recipient, including SBA-certified firms, you may make an administrative appeal to the Department.

(2) If you are a complainant in an ineligibility complaint to a recipient (including the concerned operating administration in the circumstances provided in §26.87(c)), you may appeal to the Department if the recipient does not find reasonable cause to propose removing the firm's eligibility or, following a removal of eligibility proceeding, determines that the firm is eligible.

(3) Send appeals to the following address: U.S. Department of Transportation, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE., Washington, DC 20590-0001.

(b) Pending the Department's decision in the matter, the recipient's decision remains in effect. The Department does not stay the effect of the recipient's decision while it is considering an appeal.

(c) If you want to file an appeal, you must send a letter to the Department within 90 days of the date of the recipient's final decision, including information and setting forth a full and specific statement as to why the decision is erroneous, what significant fact that the recipient failed to consider, or what provisions of this Part the recipient did not properly apply. The Department may accept an appeal filed later than 90 days after the date of the decision if the Department determines that there was good cause for the late filing of the appeal or in the interest of justice.

(d) When it receives an appeal, the Department requests a copy of the recipient's complete administrative record in the matter. If you are the recipient, you must provide the administrative record, including a hearing transcript, within 20 days of the Department's request. The Department may extend this time period on the basis of a recipient's showing of good cause. To facilitate the Department's review of a recipient's decision, you must ensure that such administrative records are well organized, indexed, and paginated. Records that do not comport with these requirements are not acceptable and will be returned to you to be corrected immediately. If an appeal is brought concerning one recipient's certification decision concerning a firm, and that recipient relied on the decision and/or administrative record of another recipient, this requirement applies to both recipients involved.

(e) The Department makes its decision based solely on the entire administrative record as supplemented by the appeal. The Department does not make a de novo review of the matter and does not conduct a hearing. The Department may also supplement the administrative record by adding relevant information made available by the DOT Office of Inspector General; Federal, State, or local law enforcement authorities; officials of a DOT operating administration or other appropriate DOT office; a recipient; or a firm or other private party.

(f) As a recipient, when you provide supplementary information to the Department, you shall also make this information available to the firm and any third-party complainant involved, consistent with Federal or applicable state laws concerning freedom of information and privacy. The Department makes available, on request by the firm and any third-party complainant involved, any supplementary information it receives from any source.

(1) The Department affirms your decision unless it determines, based on the entire administrative record, that your decision is unsupported by substantial evidence or inconsistent with the substantive or procedural provisions of this part concerning certification.

(2) If the Department determines, after reviewing the entire administrative record, that your decision was unsupported by substantial evidence or inconsistent with the substantive or procedural provisions of this part concerning certification, **Item # 1**

Department reverses your decision and directs you to certify the firm or remove its eligibility, as appropriate. You must take the action directed by the Department's decision immediately upon receiving written notice of it.

(3) The Department is not required to reverse your decision if the Department determines that a procedural error did not result in fundamental unfairness to the appellant or substantially prejudice the opportunity of the appellant to present its case.

(4) If it appears that the record is incomplete or unclear with respect to matters likely to have a significant impact on the outcome of the case, the Department may remand the record to you with instructions seeking clarification or augmentation of the record before making a finding. The Department may also remand a case to you for further proceedings consistent with Department instructions concerning the proper application of the provisions of this part.

(5) The Department does not uphold your decision based on grounds not specified in your decision.

(6) The Department's decision is based on the status and circumstances of the firm as of the date of the decision being appealed.

(7) The Department provides written notice of its decision to you, the firm, and the complainant in an ineligibility complaint. A copy of the notice is also sent to any other recipient whose administrative record or decision has been involved in the proceeding (see paragraph (d) of this section). The Department will also notify the SBA in writing when DOT takes an action on an appeal that results in or confirms a loss of eligibility to any SBA-certified firm. The notice includes the reasons for the Department's decision, including specific references to the evidence in the record that supports each reason for the decision.

(8) The Department's policy is to make its decision within 180 days of receiving the complete administrative record. If the Department does not make its decision within this period, the Department provides written notice to concerned parties, including a statement of the reason for the delay and a date by which the appeal decision will be made.

(g) All decisions under this section are administratively final, and are not subject to petitions for reconsideration.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 68 FR 35556, June 16, 2003; 73 FR 33329, June 12, 2008; 79 FR 59599, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.91 What actions do recipients take following DOT certification appeal decisions?

(a) If you are the recipient from whose action an appeal under §26.89 is taken, the decision is binding. It is not binding on other recipients.

(b) If you are a recipient to which a DOT determination under §26.89 is applicable, you must take the following action:

(1) If the Department determines that you erroneously certified a firm, you must remove the firm's eligibility on receipt of the determination, without further proceedings on your part. Effective on the date of your receipt of the Department's determination, the consequences of a removal of eligibility set forth in §26.87(i) take effect.

(2) If the Department determines that you erroneously failed to find reasonable cause to remove the firm's eligibility, you must expeditiously commence a proceeding to determine whether the firm's eligibility should be removed, as provided in §26.87.

(3) If the Department determines that you erroneously declined to certify or removed the eligibility of the firm, you must certify the firm, effective on the date of your receipt of the written notice of Department's determination.

(4) If the Department determines that you erroneously determined that the presumption of social and economic disadvantage either should or should not be deemed rebutted, you must take appropriate corrective action as determined by the Department.

(5) If the Department affirms your determination, no further action is necessary.

(c) Where DOT has upheld your denial of certification to or removal of eligibility from a firm, or directed the removal of a firm's eligibility, other recipients with whom the firm is certified may commence a proceeding to remove the firm's eligibility under §26.87. Such recipients must not remove the firm's eligibility absent such a proceeding. Where DOT has reversed your denial of certification to or removal of eligibility from a firm, other recipients must take the DOT action into account in any certification action involving the firm. However, other recipients are not required to certify the firm based on the DOT decision.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

Subpart F—Compliance and Enforcement

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.101 What compliance procedures apply to recipients?

(a) If you fail to comply with any requirement of this part, you may be subject to formal enforcement action under §26.103 or §26.105 or appropriate program sanctions by the concerned operating administration, such as the suspension or termination of Federal funds, or refusal to approve projects, grants or contracts until deficiencies are remedied. Program sanctions may include, in the case of the FHWA program, actions provided for under 23 CFR 1.36; in the case of the FAA program, actions

consistent with 49 U.S.C. 47106(d), 47111(d), and 47122; and in the case of the FTA program, any actions permitted under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 or applicable FTA program requirements.

(b) As provided in statute, you will not be subject to compliance actions or sanctions for failing to carry out any requirement of this part because you have been prevented from complying because a Federal court has issued a final order in which the court found that the requirement is unconstitutional.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.103 What enforcement actions apply in FHWA and FTA programs?

The provisions of this section apply to enforcement actions under FHWA and FTA programs:

(a) *Noncompliance complaints.* Any person who believes that a recipient has failed to comply with its obligations under this part may file a written complaint with the concerned operating administration's Office of Civil Rights. If you want to file a complaint, you must do so no later than 180 days after the date of the alleged violation or the date on which you learned of a continuing course of conduct in violation of this part. In response to your written request, the Office of Civil Rights may extend the time for filing in the interest of justice, specifying in writing the reason for so doing. The Office of Civil Rights may protect the confidentiality of your identity as provided in §26.109(b). Complaints under this part are limited to allegations of violation of the provisions of this part.

(b) *Compliance reviews.* The concerned operating administration may review the recipient's compliance with this part at any time, including reviews of paperwork and on-site reviews, as appropriate. The Office of Civil Rights may direct the operating administration to initiate a compliance review based on complaints received.

(c) *Reasonable cause notice.* If it appears, from the investigation of a complaint or the results of a compliance review, that you, as a recipient, are in noncompliance with this part, the appropriate DOT office promptly sends you, return receipt requested, a written notice advising you that there is reasonable cause to find you in noncompliance. The notice states the reasons for this finding and directs you to reply within 30 days concerning whether you wish to begin conciliation.

(d) *Conciliation.* (1) If you request conciliation, the appropriate DOT office shall pursue conciliation for at least 30, but not more than 120, days from the date of your request. The appropriate DOT office may extend the conciliation period for up to 30 days for good cause, consistent with applicable statutes.

(2) If you and the appropriate DOT office sign a conciliation agreement, then the matter is regarded as closed and you are regarded as being in compliance. The conciliation agreement sets forth the measures you have taken or will take to ensure compliance. While a conciliation agreement is in effect, you remain eligible for FHWA or FTA financial assistance.

(3) The concerned operating administration shall monitor your implementation of the conciliation agreement and ensure that its terms are complied with. If you fail to carry out the terms of a conciliation agreement, you are in noncompliance.

(4) If you do not request conciliation, or a conciliation agreement is not signed within the time provided in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, then enforcement proceedings begin.

(e) *Enforcement actions.* (1) Enforcement actions are taken as provided in this subpart.

(2) Applicable findings in enforcement proceedings are binding on all DOT offices.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.105 What enforcement actions apply in FAA programs?

(a) Compliance with all requirements of this part by airport sponsors and other recipients of FAA financial assistance is enforced through the procedures of Title 49 of the United States Code, including 49 U.S.C. 47106(d), 47111(d), and 47122, and regulations implementing them.

(b) The provisions of §26.103(b) and this section apply to enforcement actions in FAA programs.

(c) Any person who knows of a violation of this part by a recipient of FAA funds may file a complaint under 14 CFR part 16 with the Federal Aviation Administration Office of Chief Counsel.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.107 What enforcement actions apply to firms participating in the DBE program?

(a) If you are a firm that does not meet the eligibility criteria of subpart D of this part and that attempts to participate in a DOT-assisted program as a DBE on the basis of false, fraudulent, or deceitful statements or representations or under circumstances indicating a serious lack of business integrity or honesty, the Department may initiate suspension or debarment proceedings against you under 2 CFR parts 180 and 1200.

(b) If you are a firm that, in order to meet DBE contract goals or other DBE program requirements, uses or attempts to use, on the basis of false, fraudulent or deceitful statements or representations or under circumstances indicating a serious lack of business integrity or honesty, another firm that does not meet the eligibility criteria of subpart D of this part, the Department may initiate suspension or debarment proceedings against you under 2 CFR parts 180 and 1200.

(c) In a suspension or debarment proceeding brought under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the concerned operating administration may consider the fact that a purported DBE has been certified by a recipient. Such certification does not preclude the Department from determining that the purported DBE, or another firm that has used or attempted to use it to meet DBE goals, should be suspended or debarred.

(d) The Department may take enforcement action under 49 CFR Part 31, Program Fraud and Civil Remedies, against any participant in the DBE program whose conduct is subject to such action under 49 CFR part 31.

(e) The Department may refer to the Department of Justice, for prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 or other applicable provisions of law, any person who makes a false or fraudulent statement in connection with participation of a DBE in any DOT-assisted program or otherwise violates applicable Federal statutes.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5101, Jan. 28, 2011]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.109 What are the rules governing information, confidentiality, cooperation, and intimidation or retaliation?

(a) *Availability of records.* (1) In responding to requests for information concerning any aspect of the DBE program, the Department complies with provisions of the Federal Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a). The Department may make available to the public any information concerning the DBE program release of which is not prohibited by Federal law.

(2) Notwithstanding any provision of Federal or state law, you must not release any information that may reasonably be construed as confidential business information to any third party without the written consent of the firm that submitted the information. This includes applications for DBE certification and supporting information. However, you must transmit this information to DOT in any certification appeal proceeding under §26.89 of this part or to any other state to which the individual's firm has applied for certification under §26.85 of this part.

(b) *Confidentiality of information on complainants.* Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, the identity of complainants shall be kept confidential, at their election. If such confidentiality will hinder the investigation, proceeding or hearing, or result in a denial of appropriate administrative due process to other parties, the complainant must be advised for the purpose of waiving the privilege. Complainants are advised that, in some circumstances, failure to waive the privilege may result in the closure of the investigation or dismissal of the proceeding or hearing. FAA follows the procedures of 14 CFR part 16 with respect to confidentiality of information in complaints.

(c) *Cooperation.* All participants in the Department's DBE program (including, but not limited to, recipients, DBE firms and applicants for DBE certification, complainants and appellants, and contractors using DBE firms to meet contract goals) are required to cooperate fully and promptly with DOT and recipient compliance reviews, certification reviews, investigations, and other requests for information. Failure to do so shall be a ground for appropriate action against the party involved (e.g., with respect to recipients, a finding of noncompliance; with respect to DBE firms, denial of certification or removal of eligibility and/or suspension and debarment; with respect to a complainant or appellant, dismissal of the complaint or appeal; with respect to a contractor which uses DBE firms to meet goals, findings of non-responsibility for future contracts and/or suspension and debarment).

(d) *Intimidation and retaliation.* If you are a recipient, contractor, or any other participant in the program, you must not intimidate, threaten, coerce, or discriminate against any individual or firm for the purpose of interfering with any right or privilege secured by this part or because the individual or firm has made a complaint, testified, assisted, or participated in any manner in an investigation, proceeding, or hearing under this part. If you violate this prohibition, you are in noncompliance with this part.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35556, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5101, Jan. 28, 2011]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

Appendix A to Part 26—Guidance Concerning Good Faith Efforts

I. When, as a recipient, you establish a contract goal on a DOT-assisted contract for procuring construction, equipment, services, or any other purpose, a bidder must, in order to be responsible and/or responsive, make sufficient good faith efforts to meet the goal. The bidder can meet this requirement in either of two ways. First, the bidder can meet the goal, documenting commitments for participation by DBE firms sufficient for this purpose. Second, even if it doesn't meet the goal, the bidder can document adequate good faith efforts. This means that the bidder must show that it took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve a DBE goal or other requirement of this part which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not fully successful.

II. In any situation in which you have established a contract goal, Part 26 requires you to use the good faith efforts mechanism of this part. As a recipient, you have the responsibility to make a fair and reasonable judgment whether a bidder that did not meet the goal made adequate good faith efforts. It is important for you to consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts that the bidder has made, based on the regulations and the guidance in this Appendix.

The efforts employed by the bidder should be those that one could reasonably expect a bidder to take if the bidder were actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the DBE contract goal. Mere pro forma efforts are not good faith efforts to meet the DBE contract requirements. We emphasize, however, that your determination concerning the sufficiency of the firm's good faith efforts is a judgment call. Determinations should not be made using quantitative means.

III. The Department also strongly cautions you against requiring that a bidder meet a contract goal (*i.e.*, obtain a specified amount of DBE participation) in order to be awarded a contract, even though the bidder makes an adequate good faith efforts showing. This rule specifically prohibits you from ignoring bona fide good faith efforts.

IV. The following is a list of types of actions which you should consider as part of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain DBE participation. It is not intended to be a mandatory checklist, nor is it intended to be exclusive or exhaustive. Other factors or types of efforts may be relevant in appropriate cases.

A. (1) Conducting market research to identify small business contractors and suppliers and soliciting through all reasonable and available means the interest of all certified DBEs that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. This may include attendance at pre-bid and business matchmaking meetings and events, advertising and/or written notices, posting of Notices of Sources Sought and/or Requests for Proposals, written notices or emails to all DBEs listed in the State's directory of transportation firms that specialize in the areas of work desired (as noted in the DBE directory) and which are located in the area or surrounding areas of the project.

(2) The bidder should solicit this interest as early in the acquisition process as practicable to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation and submit a timely offer for the subcontract. The bidder should determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

B. Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units (for example, smaller tasks or quantities) to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces. This may include, where possible, establishing flexible timeframes for performance and delivery schedules in a manner that encourages and facilitates DBE participation.

C. Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation with their offer for the subcontract.

D. (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional Agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.

(2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Prime contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

E. (1) Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The contractor's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the contractor's efforts to meet the project goal. Another practice considered an insufficient good faith effort is the rejection of the DBE because its quotation for the work was not the lowest received. However, nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to require the bidder or prime contractor to accept unreasonable quotes in order to satisfy contract goals.

(2) A prime contractor's inability to find a replacement DBE at the original price is not alone sufficient to support a finding that good faith efforts have been made to replace the original DBE. The fact that the contractor has the ability and/or desire to perform the contract work with its own forces does not relieve the contractor of the obligation to make good faith efforts to find a replacement DBE, and it is not a sound basis for rejecting a prospective replacement DBE's reasonable quote.

F. Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or contractor.

G. Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.

H. Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, State, and Federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs.

V. In determining whether a bidder has made good faith efforts, it is essential to scrutinize its documented efforts. At a minimum, you must review the performance of other bidders in meeting the contract goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the contract goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional efforts, the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goal, but meets or exceeds the average DBE participation obtained by other bidders, you may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made good faith efforts. As provided in §26.53(b)(2)(vi), you must also require the contractor to submit copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract to review whether DBE prices were

substantially higher; and contact the DBEs listed on a contractor's solicitation to inquire as to whether they were contacted by the prime. Pro forma mailings to DBEs requesting bids are not alone sufficient to satisfy good faith efforts under the rule.

VI. A promise to use DBEs after contract award is not considered to be responsive to the contract solicitation or to constitute good faith efforts.

[79 FR 59600, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

Appendix B to Part 26—Uniform Report of DBE Awards or Commitments and Payments Form

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THE UNIFORM REPORT OF DBE AWARDS/COMMITMENTS AND PAYMENTS

Recipients of Department of Transportation (DOT) funds are expected to keep accurate data regarding the contracting opportunities available to firms paid for with DOT dollars. Failure to submit contracting data relative to the DBE program will result in noncompliance with Part 26. All dollar values listed on this form should represent the DOT share attributable to the Operating Administration (OA): Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) or Federal Transit Administration (FTA) to which this report will be submitted.

1. Indicate the DOT (OA) that provides your Federal financial assistance. If assistance comes from more than one OA, use separate reporting forms for each OA. If you are an FTA recipient, indicate your Vendor Number in the space provided.

2. If you are an FAA recipient, indicate the relevant AIP Numbers covered by this report. If you are an FTA recipient, indicate the Grant/Project numbers covered by this report. If more than ten attach a separate sheet.

3. Specify the Federal fiscal year (*i.e.*, October 1-September 30) in which the covered reporting period falls.

4. State the date of submission of this report.

5. Check the appropriate box that indicates the reporting period that the data provided in this report covers. For FHWA and FTA recipients, if this report is due June 1, data should cover October 1-March 31. If this report is due December 1, data should cover April 1-September 30. If the report is due to the FAA, data should cover the entire year.

6. Provide the name and address of the recipient.

7. State your overall DBE goal(s) established for the Federal fiscal year of the report being submitted to and approved by the relevant OA. Your overall goal is to be reported as well as the breakdown for specific Race Conscious and Race Neutral projections (both of which include gender-conscious/neutral projections). The Race Conscious projection should be based on measures that focus on and provide benefits only for DBEs. The use of contract goals is a primary example of a race conscious measure. The Race Neutral projection should include measures that, while benefiting DBEs, are not solely focused on DBE firms. For example, a small business outreach program, technical assistance, and prompt payment clauses can assist a wide variety of businesses in addition to helping DBE firms.

Section A: Awards and Commitments Made During This Period

The amounts in items 8(A)-10(I) should include all types of prime contracts awarded and all types of subcontracts awarded or committed, including: professional or consultant services, construction, purchase of materials or supplies, lease or purchase of equipment and any other types of services. All dollar amounts are to reflect only the Federal share of such contracts and should be rounded to the nearest dollar.

Line 8: Prime contracts awarded this period: The items on this line should correspond to the contracts directly between the recipient and a supply or service contractor, with no intermediaries between the two.

8(A). Provide the *total dollar amount* for all prime contracts assisted with DOT funds and awarded during this reporting period. This value should include the entire Federal share of the contracts without removing any amounts associated with resulting subcontracts.

8(B). Provide the *total number* of all prime contracts assisted with DOT funds and awarded during this reporting period.

8(C). From the total dollar amount awarded in item 8(A), provide the *dollar amount* awarded in prime contracts to certified DBE firms during this reporting period. This amount should not include the amounts sub contracted to other firms.

8(D). From the total number of prime contracts awarded in item 8(B), specify the *number* of prime contracts awarded to certified DBE firms during this reporting period.

8(E&F). This field is closed for data entry. Except for the very rare case of DBE-set asides permitted under 49 CFR part 26, all prime contracts awarded to DBES are regarded as race-neutral.

8(G). From the total dollar amount awarded in item 8(C), provide the *dollar amount* awarded to certified DBEs through the use of Race Neutral methods. See the definition of Race Neutral in item 7 and the explanation in item 8 of project types to include.

8(H). From the total number of prime contracts awarded in 8(D), specify the *number* awarded to DBEs through Race Neutral methods.

8(I). Of all prime contracts awarded this reporting period, calculate the *percentage* going to DBEs. Divide the dollar amount in item 8(C) by the dollar amount in item 8(A) to derive this percentage. Round percentage to the nearest tenth.

Line 9: Subcontracts awarded/committed this period: Items 9(A)-9(I) are derived in the same way as items 8(A)-8(I), except that these calculations should be based on subcontracts rather than prime contracts. Unlike prime contracts, which may only be awarded, subcontracts may be either awarded or committed.

9(A). If filling out the form for general reporting, provide the total dollar amount of subcontracts assisted with DOT funds awarded or committed during this period. This value should be a subset of the total dollars awarded in prime contracts in 8(A), and therefore should never be greater than the amount awarded in prime contracts. If filling out the form for project reporting, provide the total dollar amount of subcontracts assisted with DOT funds awarded or committed during this period. This value should be a subset of the total dollars awarded or previously in prime contracts in 8(A). The sum of all subcontract amounts in consecutive periods should never exceed the sum of all prime contract amounts awarded in those periods.

9(B). Provide the total number of all sub contracts assisted with DOT funds that were awarded or committed during this reporting period.

9(C). From the total dollar amount of sub contracts awarded/committed this period in item 9(A), provide the total dollar amount awarded in sub contracts to DBEs.

9(D). From the total number of sub contracts awarded or committed in item 9(B), specify the number of sub contracts awarded or committed to DBEs.

9(E). From the total dollar amount of sub contracts awarded or committed to DBEs this period, provide the amount in dollars to DBEs using Race Conscious measures.

9(F). From the total number of sub contracts awarded or committed to DBEs this period, provide the number of sub contracts awarded or committed to DBEs using Race Conscious measures.

9(G). From the total dollar amount of sub contracts awarded/committed to DBEs this period, provide the amount in dollars to DBEs using Race Neutral measures.

9(H). From the total number of sub contracts awarded/committed to DBEs this period, provide the number of sub contracts awarded to DBEs using Race Neutral measures.

9(I). Of all subcontracts awarded this reporting period, calculate the *percentage* going to DBEs. Divide the dollar amount in item 9(C) by the dollar amount in item 9(A) to derive this percentage. Round percentage to the nearest tenth.

Line 10: Total contracts awarded or committed this period. These fields should be used to show the total dollar value and number of contracts awarded to DBEs and to calculate the overall percentage of dollars awarded to DBEs.

10(A)-10(B). These fields are unavailable for data entry.

10(C-H). Combine the total values listed on the prime contracts line (Line 8) with the corresponding values on the subcontracts line (Line 9).

10(I). Of all contracts awarded this reporting period, calculate the *percentage* going to DBEs. Divide the total dollars awarded to DBEs in item 10(C) by the dollar amount in item 8(A) to derive this percentage. Round percentage to the nearest tenth.

Section B: Breakdown by Ethnicity & Gender of Contracts Awarded to DBEs This Period

11-17. Further breakdown the contracting activity with DBE involvement. The Total Dollar Amount to DBEs in 17(C) should equal the Total Dollar Amount to DBEs in 10(C). Likewise the total number of contracts to DBEs in 17(F) should equal the Total Number of Contracts to DBEs in 10(D).

Line 16: The "Non-Minority" category is reserved for any firms whose owners are not members of the presumptively disadvantaged groups already listed, but who are either "women" OR eligible for the DBE program on an individual basis. All DBE firms must be certified by the Unified Certification Program to be counted in this report.

Section C: Payments on Ongoing Contracts

Line 18(A-E). Submit information on contracts that are currently in progress. All dollar amounts are to reflect only the Federal share of such contracts, and should be rounded to the nearest dollar.

18(A). Provide the total dollar amount paid to all firms performing work on contracts.

18(B). Provide the total number of contracts where work was performed during the reporting period.

18(C). From the total number of contracts provided in 18(A) provide the total number of contracts that are currently being performed by DBE firms for which payments have been made.

18(D). From the total dollar amount paid to all firms in 18(A), provide the total dollar value paid to DBE firms currently performing work during this period.

18(E). Provide the total number of DBE firms that received payment during this reporting period. For example, while 3 contracts may be active during this period, one DBE firm may be providing supplies or services on all three contracts. This field should only list the number of DBE firms performing work.

18(F). Of all payments made during this period, calculate the percentage going to DBEs. Divide the total dollar value to DBEs in item 18(D) by the total dollars of all payments in 18(B). Round percentage to the nearest tenth.

Section D: Actual Payments on Contracts Completed This Reporting Period

This section should provide information only on contracts that are closed during this period. All dollar amounts are to reflect the entire Federal share of such contracts, and should be rounded to the nearest dollar.

19(A). Provide the total number of contracts completed during this reporting period that used Race Conscious measures. Race Conscious contracts are those with contract goals or another race conscious measure.

19(B). Provide the total dollar value of prime contracts completed this reporting period that had race conscious measures.

19(C). From the total dollar value of prime contracts completed this period in 19(B), provide the total dollar amount of dollars awarded or committed to DBE firms in order to meet the contract goals. This applies only to Race Conscious contracts.

19(D). Provide the actual total DBE participation in dollars on the race conscious contracts completed this reporting period.

19(E). Of all the contracts completed this reporting period using Race Conscious measures, calculate the percentage of DBE participation. Divide the total dollar amount to DBEs in item 19(D) by the total dollar value provided in 19(B) to derive this percentage. Round to the nearest tenth.

20(A)-20(E). Items 21(A)-21(E) are derived in the same manner as items 19(A)-19(E), except these figures should be based on contracts completed using Race Neutral measures.

20(C). This field is closed.

21(A)-21(D). Calculate the totals for each column by adding the race conscious and neutral figures provided in each row above.

21(C). This field is closed.

21(E). Calculate the overall percentage of dollars to DBEs on completed contracts. Divide the Total DBE participation dollar value in 21(D) by the Total Dollar Value of Contracts Completed in 21(B) to derive this percentage. Round to the nearest tenth.

23. Name of the Authorized Representative preparing this form.

24. Signature of the Authorized Representative.

25. Phone number of the Authorized Representative.

****Submit your completed report to your Regional or Division Office.**

[View or download PDF](#)

[79 FR 59601, Oct. 2, 2014]

[Back to Top](#)

Item # 1

Appendix C to Part 26—DBE Business Development Program Guidelines

The purpose of this program element is to further the development of DBEs, including but not limited to assisting them to move into non-traditional areas of work and/or compete in the marketplace outside the DBE program, via the provision of training and assistance from the recipient.

(A) Each firm that participates in a recipient's business development program (BDP) program is subject to a program term determined by the recipient. The term should consist of two stages; a developmental stage and a transitional stage.

(B) In order for a firm to remain eligible for program participation, it must continue to meet all eligibility criteria contained in part 26.

(C) By no later than 6 months of program entry, the participant should develop and submit to the recipient a comprehensive business plan setting forth the participant's business targets, objectives and goals. The participant will not be eligible for program benefits until such business plan is submitted and approved by the recipient. The approved business plan will constitute the participant's short and long term goals and the strategy for developmental growth to the point of economic viability in non-traditional areas of work and/or work outside the DBE program.

(D) The business plan should contain at least the following:

(1) An analysis of market potential, competitive environment and other business analyses estimating the program participant's prospects for profitable operation during the term of program participation and after graduation from the program.

(2) An analysis of the firm's strengths and weaknesses, with particular attention paid to the means of correcting any financial, managerial, technical, or labor conditions which could impede the participant from receiving contracts other than those in traditional areas of DBE participation.

(3) Specific targets, objectives, and goals for the business development of the participant during the next two years, utilizing the results of the analysis conducted pursuant to paragraphs (C) and (D)(1) of this appendix;

(4) Estimates of contract awards from the DBE program and from other sources which are needed to meet the objectives and goals for the years covered by the business plan; and

(5) Such other information as the recipient may require.

(E) Each participant should annually review its currently approved business plan with the recipient and modify the plan as may be appropriate to account for any changes in the firm's structure and redefined needs. The currently approved plan should be considered the applicable plan for all program purposes until the recipient approves in writing a modified plan. The recipient should establish an anniversary date for review of the participant's business plan and contract forecasts.

(F) Each participant should annually forecast in writing its need for contract awards for the next program year and the succeeding program year during the review of its business plan conducted under paragraph (E) of this appendix. Such forecast should be included in the participant's business plan. The forecast should include:

(1) The aggregate dollar value of contracts to be sought under the DBE program, reflecting compliance with the business plan;

(2) The aggregate dollar value of contracts to be sought in areas other than traditional areas of DBE participation;

(3) The types of contract opportunities being sought, based on the firm's primary line of business; and

(4) Such other information as may be requested by the recipient to aid in providing effective business development assistance to the participant.

(G) Program participation is divided into two stages; (1) a developmental stage and (2) a transitional stage. The developmental stage is designed to assist participants to overcome their social and economic disadvantage by providing such assistance as may be necessary and appropriate to enable them to access relevant markets and strengthen their financial and managerial skills. The transitional stage of program participation follows the developmental stage and is designed to assist participants to overcome, insofar as practical, their social and economic disadvantage and to prepare the participant for leaving the program.

(H) The length of service in the program term should not be a pre-set time frame for either the developmental or transitional stages but should be figured on the number of years considered necessary in normal progression of achieving the firm's established goals and objectives. The setting of such time could be factored on such items as, but not limited to, the number of contracts, aggregate amount of the contract received, years in business, growth potential, etc.

(I) Beginning in the first year of the transitional stage of program participation, each participant should annually submit for inclusion in its business plan a transition management plan outlining specific steps to promote profitable business operations in areas other than traditional areas of DBE participation after graduation from the program. The transition management plan should be submitted to the recipient at the same time other modifications are submitted pursuant to the annual review under paragraph (E) of this section. The plan should set forth the same information as required under paragraph (F) of steps the participant will take to continue its business development after the expiration of its program term.

(J) When a participant is recognized as successfully completing the program by substantially achieving the targets, objectives and goals set forth in its program term, and has demonstrated the ability to compete in the marketplace, its further

Item # 1

participation within the program may be determined by the recipient.

(K) In determining whether a concern has substantially achieved the goals and objectives of its business plan, the following factors, among others, should be considered by the recipient:

- (1) Profitability;
- (2) Sales, including improved ratio of non-traditional contracts to traditional-type contracts;
- (3) Net worth, financial ratios, working capital, capitalization, access to credit and capital;
- (4) Ability to obtain bonding;
- (5) A positive comparison of the DBE's business and financial profile with profiles of non-DBE businesses in the same area or similar business category; and
- (6) Good management capacity and capability.

(L) Upon determination by the recipient that the participant should be graduated from the developmental program, the recipient should notify the participant in writing of its intent to graduate the firm in a letter of notification. The letter of notification should set forth findings, based on the facts, for every material issue relating to the basis of the program graduation with specific reasons for each finding. The letter of notification should also provide the participant 45 days from the date of service of the letter to submit in writing information that would explain why the proposed basis of graduation is not warranted.

(M) Participation of a DBE firm in the program may be discontinued by the recipient prior to expiration of the firm's program term for good cause due to the failure of the firm to engage in business practices that will promote its competitiveness within a reasonable period of time as evidenced by, among other indicators, a pattern of inadequate performance or unjustified delinquent performance. Also, the recipient can discontinue the participation of a firm that does not actively pursue and bid on contracts, and a firm that, without justification, regularly fails to respond to solicitations in the type of work it is qualified for and in the geographical areas where it has indicated availability under its approved business plan. The recipient should take such action if over a 2-year period a DBE firm exhibits such a pattern.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

Appendix D to Part 26—Mentor-Protégé Program Guidelines

(A) The purpose of this program element is to further the development of DBEs, including but not limited to assisting them to move into non-traditional areas of work and/or compete in the marketplace outside the DBE program, via the provision of training and assistance from other firms. To operate a mentor-protégé program, a recipient must obtain the approval of the concerned operating administration.

(B)(1) Any mentor-protégé relationship shall be based on a written development plan, approved by the recipient, which clearly sets forth the objectives of the parties and their respective roles, the duration of the arrangement and the services and resources to be provided by the mentor to the protégé. The formal mentor-protégé agreement may set a fee schedule to cover the direct and indirect cost for such services rendered by the mentor for specific training and assistance to the protégé through the life of the agreement. Services provided by the mentor may be reimbursable under the FTA, FHWA, and FAA programs.

(2) To be eligible for reimbursement, the mentor's services provided and associated costs must be directly attributable and properly allowable to specific individual contracts. The recipient may establish a line item for the mentor to quote the portion of the fee schedule expected to be provided during the life of the contract. The amount claimed shall be verified by the recipient and paid on an incremental basis representing the time the protégé is working on the contract. The total individual contract figures accumulated over the life of the agreement shall not exceed the amount stipulated in the original mentor/protégé agreement.

(C) DBEs involved in a mentor-protégé agreement must be independent business entities which meet the requirements for certification as defined in subpart D of this part. A protégé firm must be certified *before* it begins participation in a mentor-protégé arrangement. If the recipient chooses to recognize mentor/protégé agreements, it should establish formal general program guidelines. These guidelines must be submitted to the operating administration for approval prior to the recipient executing an individual contractor/ subcontractor mentor-protégé agreement.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

Appendix E to Part 26—Individual Determinations of Social and Economic Disadvantage

The following guidance is adapted, with minor modifications, from SBA regulations concerning social and economic disadvantage determinations (see 13 CFR 124.103(c) and 124.104).

SOCIAL DISADVANTAGE

I. Socially disadvantaged individuals are those who have been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias within American society because of their identities as members of groups and without regard to their individual qualities. Social disadvantage must stem from circumstances beyond their control. Evidence of individual social disadvantage must include the following elements:

Item # 1

(A) At least one objective distinguishing feature that has contributed to social disadvantage, such as race, ethnic origin, gender, disability, long-term residence in an environment isolated from the mainstream of American society, or other similar causes not common to individuals who are not socially disadvantaged;

(B) Personal experiences of substantial and chronic social disadvantage in American society, not in other countries; and

(C) Negative impact on entry into or advancement in the business world because of the disadvantage. Recipients will consider any relevant evidence in assessing this element. In every case, however, recipients will consider education, employment and business history, where applicable, to see if the totality of circumstances shows disadvantage in entering into or advancing in the business world.

(1) *Education.* Recipients will consider such factors as denial of equal access to institutions of higher education and vocational training, exclusion from social and professional association with students or teachers, denial of educational honors rightfully earned, and social patterns or pressures which discouraged the individual from pursuing a professional or business education.

(2) *Employment.* Recipients will consider such factors as unequal treatment in hiring, promotions and other aspects of professional advancement, pay and fringe benefits, and other terms and conditions of employment; retaliatory or discriminatory behavior by an employer or labor union; and social patterns or pressures which have channeled the individual into non-professional or non-business fields.

(3) *Business history.* The recipient will consider such factors as unequal access to credit or capital, acquisition of credit or capital under commercially unfavorable circumstances, unequal treatment in opportunities for government contracts or other work, unequal treatment by potential customers and business associates, and exclusion from business or professional organizations.

II. With respect to paragraph I.(A) of this appendix, the Department notes that people with disabilities have disproportionately low incomes and high rates of unemployment. Many physical and attitudinal barriers remain to their full participation in education, employment, and business opportunities available to the general public. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) was passed in recognition of the discrimination faced by people with disabilities. It is plausible that many individuals with disabilities—especially persons with severe disabilities (e.g., significant mobility, vision, or hearing impairments)—may be socially and economically disadvantaged.

III. Under the laws concerning social and economic disadvantage, people with disabilities are not a group presumed to be disadvantaged. Nevertheless, recipients should look carefully at individual showings of disadvantage by individuals with disabilities, making a case-by-case judgment about whether such an individual meets the criteria of this appendix. As public entities subject to Title II of the ADA, recipients must also ensure their DBE programs are accessible to individuals with disabilities. For example, physical barriers or the lack of application and information materials in accessible formats cannot be permitted to thwart the access of potential applicants to the certification process or other services made available to DBEs and applicants.

ECONOMIC DISADVANTAGE

(A) *General.* Economically disadvantaged individuals are socially disadvantaged individuals whose ability to compete in the free enterprise system has been impaired due to diminished capital and credit opportunities as compared to others in the same or similar line of business who are not socially disadvantaged.

(B) *Submission of narrative and financial information.* (1) Each individual claiming economic disadvantage must describe the conditions which are the basis for the claim in a narrative statement, and must submit personal financial information.

(2) [Reserved]

(C) *Factors to be considered.* In considering diminished capital and credit opportunities, recipients will examine factors relating to the personal financial condition of any individual claiming disadvantaged status, including personal income for the past two years (including bonuses and the value of company stock given in lieu of cash), personal net worth, and the fair market value of all assets, whether encumbered or not. Recipients will also consider the financial condition of the applicant compared to the financial profiles of small businesses in the same primary industry classification, or, if not available, in similar lines of business, which are not owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals in evaluating the individual's access to credit and capital. The financial profiles that recipients will compare include total assets, net sales, pre-tax profit, sales/working capital ratio, and net worth.

(D) *Transfers within two years.* (1) Except as set forth in paragraph (D)(2) of this appendix, recipients will attribute to an individual claiming disadvantaged status any assets which that individual has transferred to an immediate family member, or to a trust, a beneficiary of which is an immediate family member, for less than fair market value, within two years prior to a concern's application for participation in the DBE program, unless the individual claiming disadvantaged status can demonstrate that the transfer is to or on behalf of an immediate family member for that individual's education, medical expenses, or some other form of essential support.

(2) Recipients will not attribute to an individual claiming disadvantaged status any assets transferred by that individual to an immediate family member that are consistent with the customary recognition of special occasions, such as birthdays, graduations, anniversaries, and retirements.

(3) In determining an individual's access to capital and credit, recipients may consider any assets that the individual transferred within such two-year period described by paragraph (D)(1) of this appendix that are not considered in evaluating the

individual's assets and net worth (e.g., transfers to charities).

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35559, June 16, 2003]

[Back to Top](#)

Appendix F to Part 26—Uniform Certification Application Form



Appendix F

UNIFORM CERTIFICATION APPLICATION
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE) /
AIRPORT CONCESSION DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (ACDBE)
49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26

Roadmap for Applicants

1. Should I apply?

You may be eligible to participate in the DBE/ACDBE program if:

- The firm is a for-profit business that performs or seeks to perform transportation related work (or a concession activity) for a recipient of Federal Transit Administration, Federal Highway Administration, or Federal Aviation Administration funds.
- The firm is at least 51% owned by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual(s) who also controls it.
- The firm's disadvantaged owners are U.S. citizens or lawfully admitted permanent residents of the U.S.
- The firm meets the Small Business Administration's size standard and does not exceed \$23.98 million in gross annual receipts for DBE (\$52.7 million for ACDBE). (Other size standards apply for ACDBE that are banks/financial institutions, car rental companies, pay telephone firms, and automobile dealers.)

2. How do I apply?

First time applicants for DBE certification must complete and submit this certification application and related material to the certifying agency in your home state and participate in an on-site interview conducted by that agency. The attached document checklist can help you locate the items you need to submit to the agency with your completed application. If you fail to submit the required documents, your application may be delayed and/or denied. Firms already certified in a DBE do not have to complete this form, but may be asked by certifying agencies outside of your home state to provide a copy of your initial application form, supporting documents, and any other information you submitted to your home state to obtain certification or to any other state related to your certification.

3. Where can I send my application? INSERT UCP PARTICIPATING MEMBER CONTACT INFORMATION

4. Who will contact me about my application and what are the eligibility standards?

The DBE and ACDBE Programs require that all U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) recipients of federal assistance participate in a statewide Unified Certification Program (UCP). The UCP is a one-stop certification program that eliminates the need for your firm to obtain certification from multiple certifying agencies within your state. The UCP is responsible for certifying firms and maintaining a database of certified DBEs and ACDBEs for DOT grantees, pursuant to the eligibility standards found in 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26.

5. Where can I find more information?

U.S. DOT—<https://www.dot.gov/civilrights> (This site provides useful links to the rules and regulations governing the DBE/ACDBE programs, questions and answers, and other pertinent information)

SBA—Small Business Size Standards matched to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS): <http://www.sba.gov/sbs/www/naics/> and <http://www.sba.gov/content/table-small-business-size-standards>

In collecting the information requested by this form, the Department of Transportation (Department) complies with the provisions of the Federal Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (U.S.C. 552 and 552a). The Bureau's Act provides comprehensive protection for your personal information. This includes how information is collected, used, disclosed, stored, and discarded. Your information will not be disclosed to third parties without your consent. The information collected will be used solely to determine your firm's eligibility to participate in the Department's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program as defined in 49 CFR 125.3 and the Airport Concessions Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program as defined in 49 CFR 123.3. You may review DOT's complete Privacy Act Statement in the Federal Register published on April 11, 2000 (65 FR 19477).

Under 49 C.F.R. [24.107, dated February 7, 1999 and January 28, 2011, if at any time, the Department or a recipient has reason to believe that any person or firm has willfully and knowingly provided incorrect information or made false statements, the Department may initiate suspension or debarment proceedings against the person or firm under 1 CFR Parts 101 and 120. Nonpayment of fines and penalties, take enforcement action under 49 C.F.R. Part 11, Dispute Final and Civil Remedies, and/or refer the matter to the Department of Justice for criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001, which prohibits false statements in Federal programs.

[View or download PDF](#)



INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THE
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)
AIRPORT CONCESSIONS DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (ACDBE)
UNIFORM CERTIFICATION APPLICATION

NOTE: All participating firms must be for-profit enterprises. If your firm is not for-profit, then you do NOT qualify for the DBE/ACDBE program and should not complete this application. If you require additional space for any question in this application, please attach additional sheets or copies as needed, taking care to indicate on each attached sheet copy the section and number of this application to which it refers.

Section 1: CERTIFICATION INFORMATION

A. Basic Contact Information

(1) Enter the contact name and title of the person completing this application and the person who will serve as your firm's contact for this application.

(2) Enter the legal name of your firm, as indicated in your firm's Articles of Incorporation or charter.

(3) Enter the primary phone number of your firm.

(4) Enter a secondary phone number, if any.

(5) Enter your firm's fax number, if any.

(6) Enter the contact person's email address.

(7) Enter your firm's website address, if any.

(8) Enter the street address of the firm where its offices are physically located (add a P.O. Box).

(9) Enter the mailing address of your firm, if it is different from your firm's street address.

B. Prior/Other Certifications and Applications

(10) Check the appropriate box indicating whether your firm is currently certified in the DBE/ACDBE program, and provide the name of the certifying agency that certified your firm. List the dates of any site visits conducted by your home state and any other state or UCP members. Also provide the names of state/UCP members that conducted the review.

(11) Indicate whether your firm or any of the persons listed has ever been denied certification as a DBE, SBA, or Small Disadvantaged Business (SDB) firm, or state and local MBE/WBE firm. Indicate if the firm has ever been decertified from one of these programs. Indicate if the application was withdrawn or whether the firm was delisted, suspended, or otherwise had its bidding privileges denied or restricted by any state or local agency, or Federal entity. If your answer is yes, identify the name of the agency, and explain fully the nature of the action in the space provided. Indicate if you have ever appealed this decision to the Department and if so, attach a copy of USDOT's final agency decision(s).

Section 2: GENERAL INFORMATION

A. Business profiles

(1) Give a concise description of the firm's primary activities, the product(s) or services the company provides, or type of construction. If your company offers more than one product/service, list primary product or service first (attach additional sheets if necessary). This description may be used in our UCP online directory if you are certified as a DBE.

(2) If you know the appropriate NAICS Code for the line(s) of work you identified in your business profile, enter the codes in the space provided.

(3) State the date on which your firm was established as stated in your firm's Articles of Incorporation or charter.

(4) State the date each person became a firm owner.

(5) Check the appropriate box describing the manner in which you and each other owner acquired ownership of your firm. If you checked "Other," explain in the space provided.

(6) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether your firm is "for-profit." If you checked "No," then you do NOT qualify for the DBE/ACDBE program and should not complete this application. All participating firms must be for-profit enterprises. If the firm is a for-profit enterprise, provide the Federal Tax ID number as stated on your firm's Federal tax return.

(7) Check the appropriate box that describes the type of legal business structure of your firm, as indicated in your firm's Articles of Incorporation or similar document. Identify all joint venture partners if applicable. If you checked "Other," briefly explain in the space provided.

(8) Indicate in the space provided how many employees your firm has, specifying the number of employees who work on a full-time, part-time, and seasonal basis. Attach a list of employees, their job titles, and dates of employment, to your application.

(9) Specify the firm's gross receipts for each of the past three years, as stated in your firm's filed Federal tax returns. You must submit complete copies of the firm's Federal tax returns for each year. If there are any affiliates or subsidiaries of the applicant firm or owners, you must provide these firms' gross receipts and submit complete copies of these firms' Federal tax returns. Affiliation is defined in 49 C.F.R. [26.5 and 13 C.F.R. Part 121].

B. Relationships and Dealings with Other Businesses

(1) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether your firm is co-bound at any of its business locations, or whether your firm shares a telephone number(s), a post office box, any office space, a yard, warehouse, other facilities, any equipment, financing, or any other staff and/or employees with any other business, organization or entity of any kind. If you answered "Yes," then specify the name of the other firm(s) and fully explain the nature of your relationship with these other businesses by identifying the business or person with whom you have any formal, informal, written, or

[View or download PDF](#)



- cost agreement. Provide an explanation of any items shared with other firms in the space provided.
- (2) Check the appropriate box indicating whether any other firm currently has or had an ownership interest in your firm at present or at any time in the past. If you checked yes, please explain:
 - (3) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether at present or at any time in the past your firm:
 - (a) ever existed under different ownership, a different type of ownership, or a different name;
 - (b) existed as a subsidiary of any other firm;
 - (c) existed as a partnership in which one or more of the partners was/were other firm(s);
 - (d) owned any percentage of any other firm; and
 - (e) had any subsidiaries of its own.
 - (f) served as a subcontractor with another firm constituting more than 25% of your firm's receipts.

If you answered "Yes" to any of the questions in (3)(a)-(f), you may be asked to explain the arrangement in detail.

Section 3: MAJORITY OWNER INFORMATION

Identify all individuals or holding companies with any ownership interest in your firm, providing the information requested below. (If your firm has more than one owner, provide completed copies of this section for each owner.)

A. Identify the majority owner of the firm holding 51% or more ownership interest

- (1) Enter the full name of the owner.
- (2) Enter his/her title or position within your firm.
- (3) Give his/her house phone number.
- (4) Enter his/her house (street) address.
- (5) Indicate this owner's gender.
- (6) Identify the owner's ethnic group membership. If you checked "Other," specify this owner's ethnic group identity not otherwise listed.
- (7) Check the appropriate box to indicate whether this owner is a U.S. citizen or a lawfully admitted permanent resident. If this owner is neither a U.S. citizen nor a lawfully admitted permanent resident of the U.S., then this owner is NOT eligible for certification as a DBE owner.
- (8) Enter the number of years during which this owner has been an owner of your firm.
- (9) Indicate the percentage of the total ownership this person holds and the date acquired, including (if appropriate), the class of stock owned.
- (10) Indicate the dollar value of this owner's initial investment to acquire an ownership interest in your firm, broken down by cash, real estate, equipment, and/or other investment. Describe how you acquired your business and attach documentation substantiating this investment.

B. Additional Owner Information

- (1) Describe the familial relationship of this owner to each other owner of your firm and employees.
- (2) Indicate whether this owner performs a management or supervisory function for any other business. If you

checked "Yes," state the name of the other business and this owner's function/title held in that business.

- (3) (a) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether this owner owns or works for any other firm(s) that has any relationship with your firm. If you checked "Yes," identify the name of the other business, the nature of the business relationship, and the owner's function at the firm.
- (b) If the owner works for any other firm, non-profit organization, or is engaged in any other activity more than 10 hours per week, please identify this activity.
- (4) Provide the personal net worth of the owner applying for certification in the space provided and attach the accompanying "Personal Net Worth Statement for DBE/ACDBE Program Eligibility" with your application. Note, complete this section and accompanying statement only for each owner applying for DBE qualification (i.e., for each owner claiming to be socially and economically disadvantaged).
- (5) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether any trust has been created for the benefit of the disadvantaged owner(s). If you answered "Yes," you may be asked to provide a copy of the trust instrument.
- (6) Check the appropriate box indicating whether any of your immediate family members, managers, or employees, own, manage, or are associated with another company. Immediate family member is defined in 49 C.F.R. §28.5. If you answered "Yes," provide the name of each person, your relationship to them, the name of the company, the type of business, and whether they own or manage the company.

Section 4: CONTROL

A. Identify the firm's Officers and Board of Directors

- (1) In the space provided, state the name, title, date of appointment, ethnicity, and gender of each officer.
- (2) In the space provided, state the name, title, date of appointment, ethnicity, and gender of each individual serving on your firm's Board of Directors.
- (3) Check the appropriate box to indicate whether any of your firm's officers and/or directors listed above performs a management or supervisory function for any other business. If you answered "Yes," identify each person by name, his/her title, the name of the other business in which s/he is involved, and his/her function performed in that other business.
- (4) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether any of your firm's officers and/or directors listed above own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with your firm. (i.e., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investments, equipment leases, personnel sharing, etc.) If you answered "Yes," identify the name of the firm, the individual's name, and the nature of his/her business relationship with that other firm.



B. Duties of Owners, Officers, Directors, Managers and Key Personnel

- (1), (2) Specify the roles of the majority and minority owners, directors, officers, and managers, and key personnel who control the functions listed for the business. Submit resumes for each owner and non-owner identified below. State the name of the individual, title, race and gender and percentage ownership if any. Circle the frequency of each person's involvement as follows: "always, frequently, seldom, or never" in each case.

Indicate whether any of the persons listed in this section performs a management or supervisory function for any other business. Identify the person, business, and their title/function. Identify if any of the persons listed above own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with the firm (i.e., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investments, equipment, leases, personnel sharing, etc.) If you answered "Yes," describe the nature of his/her business relationship with that other firm.

C. Inventory: Indicate firm inventory in these categories:

- (1) **Equipment and Vehicles**
Show the make and model, and current dollar value of each piece of equipment and motor vehicle held and/or used by your firm. Indicate whether each piece is either owned or leased by your firm or owner, whether it is used as collateral, and where this item is stored.
- (2) **Office Space**
State the street address of each office space held and/or used by your firm. Indicate whether your firm or owner owns or leases the office space and the current dollar value of that property or its lease.
- (3) **Storage Space**
State the street address of each storage space held and/or used by your firm. Indicate whether your firm or owner owns or leases the storage space and the current dollar value of that property or its lease. Provide a signed lease agreement for each property.

D. Does your firm rely on any other firm for management functions or employee payroll?

Check the appropriate box that indicates whether your firm relies on any other firm for management functions or for employee payroll. If you answered "Yes," you may be asked to explain the nature of that reliance and the extent to which the other firm carries out such functions.

E. Financial / Banking Information

Banking Information: State the name, City and State of your firm's bank. In the space provided, identify the persons able to sign checks on this account. Provide bank authorization and signature cards.

Bonding Information: State your firm's bonding limits (in dollars), specifying both the aggregate and project limits.

F. Sources, amounts, and purposes of money loaned to your firm, including the names of persons or firms guaranteeing the loan.

State the name and address of each source, the name of person securing the loan, original dollar amount and the current balance of each loan, and the purpose for which each loan was made to your firm. Provide copies of signed loan agreements and security agreements.

G. Contributions or transfers of assets to/from your firm and to/from any of its owners or another individual over the past two years:

Indicate in the spaces provided, the type of contribution or asset that was transferred, its current dollar value, the person or firm from whom it was transferred, the person or firm to whom it was transferred, the relationship between the two persons and/or firms, and the date of the transfer.

H. Current licenses/permits held by any owner or employee of your firm.

List the name of each person in your firm who holds a professional license or permit, the type of permit or license, the expiration date of the permit or license, and issuing State of the license or permit. Attach copies of licenses, license renewal forms, permits, and bond authority forms.

I. Largest contracts completed by your firm in the past three years, if any:

List the name of each owner or contractor for each contract, the name and location of the projects under each contract, the type of work performed on each contract, and the dollar value of each contract.

J. Largest active jobs on which your firm is currently working:

For each active job listed, state the name of the prime contractor and the project number, the location, the type of work performed, the project start date, the anticipated completion date, and the dollar value of the contract.

AIRPORT CONCESSION/ACDBE APPLICANTS

Identify the concession space, address and location of the airport, the value of the property or lease, and fees/lease payments paid to the airport. Provide information concerning any other airport concession businesses the applicant firm or any affiliate owns and/or operates, including name, location, type of concession, and start date of the concession agreement.

AFFIDAVIT & SIGNATURE

The Affidavit of Certification must accompany your application for certification. Carefully read the attached affidavit in its entirety. Fill in the required information for each block space, and sign and date the affidavit in the presence of a Notary Public, who must then notarize the firm.

[View or download PDF](#)

[View or download PDF](#)

(6) Is your firm "for profit"? ☐ Yes ☐ No — **• STOP:** If your firm is NOT for-profit, then you do NOT qualify for this program and should not fill out this application.

(7) Type of Legal Business Structure: (check all that apply)

☐ Sole Proprietorship ☐ Limited Liability Partnership

☐ Partnership ☐ Corporation

☐ Limited Liability Company ☐ Joint Venture (Identify all JV partners _____)

☐ Applying as an ACDBE ☐ Other, Describe _____



(8) Number of employees: Full-time _____ Part-time _____ Seasonal _____ Total _____
(Provide a list of employees, their job titles, and dates of employment, to your application).

(9) Specify the firm's gross receipts for the last 3 years. (Submit complete copies of the firm's Federal tax returns for each year. If there are affiliates or subsidiaries of the applicant firm or owners, you must submit complete copies of those firms' Federal tax returns).

Year _____	Gross Receipts of Applicant Firm \$ _____	Gross Receipts of Affiliate Firms \$ _____
Year _____	Gross Receipts of Applicant Firm \$ _____	Gross Receipts of Affiliate Firms \$ _____
Year _____	Gross Receipts of Applicant Firm \$ _____	Gross Receipts of Affiliate Firms \$ _____

B. Relationships and Dealings with Other Businesses

(1) Is your firm co-located at any of its business locations, or does it share a telephone number, P.O. Box, office or storage space, yard, warehouse, facilities, equipment, inventory, financing, office staff, and/or employees with any other business, organization, or entity? ☐ Yes ☐ No
If Yes, explain the nature of your relationship with those other businesses by identifying the business or person with whom you have any formal, informal, written, or oral agreement. Also detail the items shared.

(2) Has any other firm had an ownership interest in your firm at present or at any time in the past? ☐ Yes ☐ No If Yes, explain _____

(3) At present, or at any time in the past, has your firm:

(a) Ever existed under different ownership, a different type of ownership, or a different name? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(b) Existed as a subsidiary of any other firm? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(c) Existed in a partnership in which one or more of the partners are/were other firms? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(d) Owned any percentage of any other firm? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(e) Had any subsidiaries? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(f) Served as a subcontractor with another firm constituting more than 25% of your firm's receipts? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(If you answered "Yes" to any of the questions in (2) and/or (3)(a)-(f), you may be asked to provide further details and explain whether the arrangement continues).

Item # 1

Section 3: MAJORITY OWNER INFORMATION

A. Identify the majority owner of the firm holding 51% or more ownership interest.

(1) Full Name: _____ (2) Title: _____ (3) Home Phone #: _____
() - - - - -

(4) Home Address (Street and Number): _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

(5) Gender: ☐ Male ☐ Female

(6) Ethnic group membership (Check all that apply):

☐ Black ☐ Hispanic
☐ Asian Pacific ☐ Native American
☐ Subcontinent Asian
☐ Other (specify) _____

(7) U.S. Citizenship:
☐ U.S. Citizen
☐ Lawfully Admitted Permanent Resident

(8) Number of years as owner: _____
 (9) Percentage owned: _____ %
 Class of stock owned: _____
 Date acquired: _____

(10) Initial investment to acquire ownership interest in firm:

Type	Dollar Value
Cash	\$ _____
Real Estate	\$ _____
Equipment	\$ _____
Other	\$ _____

Describe how you acquired your business:
☐ Started business myself
☐ It was a gift from: _____
☐ I bought it from: _____
☐ I inherited it from: _____
☐ Other _____
(Attach documentation substantiating your investment)

B. Additional Owner Information

(1) Describe familial relationship to other owners and employees: _____

(2) Does this owner perform a management or supervisory function for any other business? ☐ Yes ☐ No
 If Yes, identify: Name of Business: _____ Function/Title: _____

(3)(a) Does this owner own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with this firm? (e.g., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investments, equipment, loans, personnel sharing, etc.) ☐ Yes ☐ No
 Identify the name of the business, and the nature of the relationship, and the owner's function at the firm: _____

(b) Does this owner work for any other firm, non-profit organization, or is engaged in any other activity more than 10 hours per week? If yes, identify this activity: _____

(4)(a) What is the personal net worth of this disadvantaged owner applying for certification? \$ _____

(b) Has any trust been created for the benefit of this disadvantaged owner(s)? ☐ Yes ☐ No
(If Yes, you may be asked to provide a copy of the trust instrument.)

(5) Do any of your immediate family members, managers, or employees own, manage, or are associated with another company? ☐ Yes ☐ No If Yes, provide their name, relationship, company, type of business, and indicate whether they own or manage the company: *(Please attach extra sheets, if needed):* _____

U.S. DOT Uniform DBE/ACDBE Certification Application • Page 7 of 14

[View or download PDF](#)

Section 3: OWNER INFORMATION, Cont'd.

A. Identify all individuals, firms, or holding companies that hold LESS THAN 51% ownership interest in the firm (Attach separate sheets for each additional owner)

(1) Full Name: _____ (2) Title: _____ (3) Home Phone #: _____
() - - - - -

(4) Home Address (Street and Number): _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

(5) Gender: ☐ Male ☐ Female

(6) Ethnic group membership (Check all that apply):

☐ Black ☐ Hispanic
☐ Asian Pacific ☐ Native American
☐ Subcontinent Asian
☐ Other (specify) _____

(7) U.S. Citizenship:
☐ U.S. Citizen
☐ Lawfully Admitted Permanent Resident

(8) Number of years as owner: _____
 (9) Percentage owned: _____ %
 Class of stock owned: _____
 Date acquired: _____

(10) Initial investment to acquire ownership interest in firm:

Type	Dollar Value
Cash	\$ _____
Real Estate	\$ _____
Equipment	\$ _____
Other	\$ _____

Describe how you acquired your business:
☐ Started business myself
☐ It was a gift from: _____
☐ I bought it from: _____
☐ I inherited it from: _____
☐ Other _____
(Attach documentation substantiating your investment)

B. Additional Owner Information

(1) Describe familial relationship to other owners and employees: _____

(2) Does this owner perform a management or supervisory function for any other business? ☐ Yes ☐ No
 If Yes, identify: Name of Business: _____ Function/Title: _____

(3)(a) Does this owner own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with this firm? (e.g., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investments, equipment, loans, personnel sharing, etc.) ☐ Yes ☐ No
 Identify the name of the business, and the nature of the relationship, and the owner's function at the firm: _____

(b) Does this owner work for any other firm, non-profit organization, or is engaged in any other activity more than 10 hours per week? If yes, identify this activity: _____

(4)(a) What is the personal net worth of this disadvantaged owner applying for certification? \$ _____

(b) Has any trust been created for the benefit of this disadvantaged owner(s)? ☐ Yes ☐ No
(If Yes, you may be asked to provide a copy of the trust instrument.)

(5) Do any of your immediate family members, managers, or employees own, manage, or are associated with another company? ☐ Yes ☐ No If Yes, provide their name, relationship, company, type of business, and indicate whether they own or manage the company: *(Please attach extra sheets, if needed):* _____

U.S. DOT Uniform DBE/ACDBE Certification Application • Page 8 of 14

[View or download PDF](#)

A. Identify your firm's Officers and Board of Directors (If additional space is required, attach a separate sheet)

	Name	Title	Date Appointed	Ethnicity	Gender
(1) Officers of the Company	(a)				
	(b)				
	(c)				
	(d)				
(2) Board of Directors	(a)				
	(b)				
	(c)				
	(d)				

Person: _____ Title: _____
Business: _____ Function: _____

Person: _____ Title: _____
Business: _____ Function: _____

Firm Name:	Person:
------------	---------

B. Duties of Owners, Officers, Directors, Managers, and Key Personnel

I. (Identify your firm's management personnel who control your firm in the following areas (Attach separate sheets as needed).)

X = Always F = Frequently S = Sometimes N = Never	Company Growth (51% or more)				Company Growth (49% or less)			
	Title:	Percent Owned:			Title:	Percent Owned:		
Sets policy for company direction/scope of operations	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Bidding and estimating	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Major purchasing decisions	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Marketing and sales	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Supervise field operations	S	F	S	N	S	F	S	N
Attend bid opening and lettings	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Perform office management (billing, accounts receivable payable, etc.)	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Hires and fires management staff	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Hires and fires field staff or crew	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Designates profits/spending or investment	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Obligates business for contract credit	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Purchase equipment	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Signs contracts	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N

U.S. DOT Uniform DBE/ACDBE Certification Application • Page 9 of 14

2. Complete for all Officers, Directors, Managers, and Key Personnel who control the following functions for the firm. (Attach separate sheets as needed).

A = Always F = Frequently		S = Seldom N = Never		Officer/Director/Manager/Key Personnel					Officer/Director/Manager/Key Personnel					
				Name _____					Name _____					
		Title _____		Race and Gender _____			Percent Owned _____		Title _____		Race and Gender _____			
		Percent Owned _____							Percent Owned _____					
Sets policy for company direction/scope of operations				A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N			
Bidding and estimating				A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N			
Select purchasing decisions				A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N			
Marketing and sales				A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N			
Supervises field operations				A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N			
Attend bid opening and lettings				A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N			
Perform office management (billing, accounts receivable payable, etc.)				A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N			
Hires and fires maintenance staff				A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N			
Hire and fire field staff or crew				A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N			
Designates profit spending or investment				A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N			
Obliges business by contract credit				A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N			
Purchase equipment				A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N			
Business checks				A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N			

Do any of the persons listed in B1 or B2 perform a management or supervisory function for any other business? If Yes, identify the person, the business, and their title/function:

Do any of the persons listed above own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with this firm? (e.g., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investment, equipment, leases, personnel sharing, etc.) If Yes, describe the nature of the business relationship:

C. Inventory: Indicate your firm's inventory in the following categories (Please attach additional sheets if needed).

1. Equipment and Vehicles

Make and Model	Current Value	Owned or Leased by Firm or Owner?	Used as collateral?	Where is item stored?
1.				
2.				
3.				
4.				
5.				
6.				
7.				
8.				
9.				

2. Office Space

Street Address	Owned or Leased by Firm or Owner?	Current Value of Property or Lease

U.S. DOT Uniform DBE/ACDBE Certification Application • Page 10 of 14

Item # 1

 **AFFIDAVIT OF CERTIFICATION**
This form must be signed and notarized for each owner upon which disadvantaged status is relied.

A MATERIAL OR FALSE STATEMENT OR OMISSION MADE IN CONNECTION WITH THIS APPLICATION IS SUFFICIENT CAUSE FOR DENIAL OF CERTIFICATION, REVOCATION OF A PRIOR APPROVAL, INITIATION OF SUSPENSION OR DEBARMENT PROCEEDINGS, AND MAY SUBJECT THE PERSON, AND/OR ENTITY MAKING THE FALSE STATEMENT TO ANY AND ALL CIVIL AND CRIMINAL PENALTIES AVAILABLE PURSUANT TO APPLICABLE FEDERAL AND STATE LAW.

I, _____ (full name printed),
owner or affiant under penalty of law that I am
_____, (title) of the applicant firm
and that I

have read and understood all of the questions in this application and that all of the foregoing information and statements submitted in this application and its attachments and supporting documents are true and correct to the best of my knowledge, and that all responses to the questions are full and complete, containing no material information. The responses include all material information necessary to fully and accurately identify and explain the operations, capabilities and pertinent history of the named firm as well as the ownership, control, and affiliations thereof.

I recognize that the information submitted in this application is for the purpose of inducing certification approval by a government agency. I understand that a government agency may, by means it deems appropriate, determine the accuracy and truth of the statements in the application, and I authorize such agency to contact any entity named in the application, and the named firm's bonding companies, banking institutions, credit agencies, contractors, clients, and other certifying agencies for the purpose of verifying the information supplied and determining the named firm's eligibility.

I agree to submit to government audit, examination and review of books, records, documents and files, in whatever form they exist, of the named firm and its affiliates, inspection of its place(s) of business and equipment, and to permit interviews of its principals, agents, and employees. I understand that refusal to permit such inquiries shall be grounds for denial of certification.

If awarded a contract, subcontract, concession lease or sublease, I agree to promptly and directly provide the prime contractor, if any, and the Department, recipient agency, or federal funding agency on an ongoing basis, complete and accurate information regarding (1) work performed on the project; (2) payments; and (3) proposed changes, if any, to the foregoing arrangements.

I agree to provide written notice to the recipient agency or Unified Certification Program of any material change in the information contained in the original application within 30 calendar days of such change (e.g., ownership changes, address/telephone number, personal net worth exceeding \$1.32 million, etc.).

I acknowledge and agree that any misrepresentations in this application or in records pertaining to a contract or subcontract will be grounds for terminating any contract or subcontract which may be awarded, denial or revocation of certification, suspension and debarment, and for initiating action under federal and/or state law concerning false statement, fraud or other applicable offenses.

I certify that I am a socially and economically disadvantaged individual who is an owner of the above-referenced firm seeking certification as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise or Airport Concession Disadvantaged Business Enterprise. In support of my application, I certify that I am a member of one or more of the following groups, and that I have held myself out as a member of the group(s). (Check all that apply):

☐ Female ☐ Black American ☐ Hispanic American
☐ Native American ☐ Asian-Pacific American
☐ Subcontinent Asian American ☐ Other (specify) _____

I certify that I am socially disadvantaged because I have been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias, or have suffered the effects of discrimination, because of my identity as a member of one or more of the groups identified above, without regard to my individual qualities.

I further certify that my personal net worth does not exceed \$1.32 million, and that I am economically disadvantaged because my ability to compete in the free enterprise system has been impaired due to disadvantaged capital and credit opportunities as compared to others in the same or similar line of business who are not socially and economically disadvantaged.

I declare under penalty of perjury that the information provided in this application and supporting documents is true and correct.

Signature _____ (DBE/ACDBE Applicant) _____ (Date)

NOTARY CERTIFICATE

U.S. DOT Uniform DBE/ACDBE Certification Application • Page 13 of 14

[View or download PDF](#)

 **UNIFORM CERTIFICATION APPLICATION
SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS CHECKLIST**

In order to complete your application for DBE or ACDBE certification, you must attach copies of all of the following REQUIRED documents. A failure to supply any information requested by the UCP may result in your firm denied DBE/ACDBE certification.

Required Documents for All Applicants

- ☐ Resumes (that include places of employment with corresponding dates), for all owners, officers, and key personnel of the applicant firm
- ☐ Personal Net Worth Statement for each socially and economically disadvantaged owner comprising 51% or more of the ownership percentage of the applicant firm
- ☐ Personal Federal tax returns for the past 3 years, if applicable, for each disadvantaged owner
- ☐ Federal tax returns (and requests for extensions) filed by the firm and its affiliates with related schedules, for the past 3 years
- ☐ Documented proof of contributions used to acquire ownership for each owner (e.g., both sides of cancelled checks)
- ☐ Signed loan and security agreements, and bonding forms
- ☐ List of equipment and/or vehicles owned and leased including VIN numbers, copy of titles, proof of ownership, insurance cards for each vehicle
- ☐ Title(s), registration certificate(s), and U.S. DOT numbers for each truck owned or operated by your firm
- ☐ Licenses, license renewal forms, permits, and haul authority forms
- ☐ Descriptions of all real estate (including office/storage space, etc.) owned/leased by your firm and documented proof of ownership-signed leases
- ☐ Documented proof of any transfers of assets to/from your firm and/or to/from any of its owners over the past 2 years
- ☐ DBE/ACDBE and SBA (a), SDB, WBE/WBE certifications, denials, and/or de-certifications, if applicable, and any U.S. DOT appeal decisions on these actions
- ☐ Bank authorization and signatory cards
- ☐ Schedule of salaries (or other remuneration) paid to all officers, managers, owners, and/or directors of the firm
- ☐ List of all employees, job titles, and dates of employment
- ☐ Proof of warehouse/storage facility ownership or lease arrangements

Partnership or Joint Venture

- ☐ Original and any amended Partnership or Joint Venture Agreements

Corporation or LLC

- ☐ Official Articles of Incorporation (signed by the state official)
- ☐ Both sides of all corporate stock certificates and your firm's stock transfer ledger
- ☐ Shareholders' Agreements
- ☐ Minutes of all stockholders and board of directors meetings

Optional Documents to Be Provided on Request

The UCP to which you are applying may require the submission of the following documents. If requested to provide these documents, you must supply them with your application or at the on-site visit.

- ☐ Proof of citizenship
- ☐ Insurance agreements for each truck owned or operated by your firm
- ☐ Audited financial statements (if available)
- ☐ Personal Federal Tax returns for the past 3 years, if applicable, for other disadvantaged owners of the firm
- ☐ Trust agreements held by any owner claiming disadvantaged status
- ☐ Year-end balance sheets and income statements for the past 3 years (or life of firm, if less than three years)

Suppliers

- ☐ List of product lines carried and list of distribution equipment owned and/or leased

U.S. DOT Uniform DBE/ACDBE Certification Application • Page 14 of 14

[View or download PDF](#)

[79 FR 59603, Oct. 2, 2014]

[Back to Top](#)

Appendix G to Part 26—Personal Net Worth Statement

Item # 1



U.S. Department of
Transportation

As of _____

Personal Net Worth Statement
For DBE/ACDBE Program Eligibility

OMB APPROVAL NO:
EXPIRATION DATE:

This form is used by all participants in the U.S. Department of Transportation's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Programs. Each individual owner of a firm applying to participate as a DBE or ACDBE, whose ownership and control are relied upon for DBE certification must complete this form. Each person signing this form authorizes the Unified Certification Program (UCP) recipient to make inquiries as necessary to verify the accuracy of the statements made. This agency you apply to will use the information provided to determine whether an owner is economically disadvantaged as defined in the DBE program regulations 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26. Return form to appropriate UCP certifying member, not U.S. DOT.

Name		Business Phone	
Residence Address: (As reported to the IRS) City, State and Zip Code		Residence Phone	
Business Name of Applicant Firm			
Spouse's Full Name (Marital Status: Single, Married, Divorced, Unwed)			
ASSETS (Omit Cents)		LIABILITIES (Omit Cents)	
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$	Loan on Life Insurance (Complete Section 5)	\$
Retirement Accounts (IRAs, 401(k)s, 403(b)s, Pensions, etc.) (Report full value minus tax and interest penalties that would apply if assets were distributed today) (Complete Section 3)	\$	Mortgages on Real Estate Excluding Primary Residence Debt (Complete Section 4)	\$
Brokerage, Investment Accounts	\$	Notes, Obligations on Personal Property (Complete Section 6)	\$
Assets Held in Trust	\$	Notes & Accounts Payable to Banks and Others (Complete Section 2)	\$
Loans to Shareholders & Other Receivables (Complete section 6)	\$	Other Liabilities (Complete Section 6)	\$
Real Estate Excluding Primary Residence (Complete Section 4)	\$	Unpaid Taxes (Complete Section 8)	\$
Life Insurance (Cash Surrender Value Only) (Complete Section 5)	\$		
Other Personal Property and Assets (Complete Section 6)	\$		
Business Interests Other Than the Applicant Firm (Complete Section 7)	\$		
Total Assets	\$	Total Liabilities	\$
NET WORTH			

Section 2: Notes Payable to Banks and Others

Name of Noteholder(s)	Original Balance	Current Balance	Payment Amount	Frequency (monthly, etc.)	How Secured or Endorsed Type of Collateral

U.S. DOT Personal Net Worth Statement for DBE/ACDBE Program Eligibility • Page 1 of 5

[View or download PDF](#)

Section 3: Brokerage and custodial accounts, stocks, bonds, retirement accounts. (Full Value) (Use attachments if necessary).

Name of Security / Brokerage Account / Retirement Account	Cost	Market Value Quotation/Exchange	Date of Quotation/Exchange	Total Value

Section 4: Real Estate Owned (Including Primary Residence, Investment Properties, Personal Property Leased or Rented for Business Purposes, Farm Properties, or any Other Income Producing property). (List each parcel separately. Attach additional sheets if necessary).

	Primary Residence	Property B	Property C	
Type of Property				
Address				
Date Acquired and Method of Acquisition (purchase, inherit, divorce, gift, etc.)				
Names on Deed				
Purchase Price				
Present Market Value				
Source of Market Valuation				
Name of all Mortgage Holders				
Mortgage Acc. # and balance (as of date of form)				
Equity line of credit balance				
Amount of Payment Per Month/Year (Specify)				
Section 5: Life Insurance Held (Give face amount and cash surrender value of policies, name of insurance company and beneficiaries).				
Insurance Company	Face Value	Cash Surrender Amount	Beneficiaries	Loan on Policy Information

U.S. DOT Personal Net Worth Statement for DBE/ACDBE Program Eligibility • Page 2 of 5

[View or download PDF](#)

Item # 1

Section 6. Other Personal Property and Assets (Use attachments as necessary)			
Type of Property or Asset	Total Present Value	Amount of Liability (Balance)	In the event insured?
Automobiles and Vehicles (including recreation vehicles, motorcycles, boats, etc.) (Include personally owned vehicles that are leased or rented to businesses or other individuals.			Yes or No and amount insured
Household Goods / Jewelry			
Other (List)			
Accounts and Notes Receivables			

Section 7. Value of Other Business Investments, Other Businesses Owned (excluding applied firm)
Sole Proprietorships, General Partnerships, Joint Ventures, Limited Liability Companies, Closely Held and Public Traded Corporations

Section 8. Other Liabilities and Unpaid Taxes (Describe)

Section 9. Transfer of Assets: have you within 2 years of this personal net worth statement, transferred assets to a spouse, domestic partner, relative, or entity which you have an ownership or beneficial interest including a trust? Yes / No : If yes, describe

I declare under penalty of perjury that the information provided in this personal net worth statement and supporting documents is complete, true and correct. I certify that no assets have been transferred to any beneficiary for less than fair market value in the last two years. I recognize that the information submitted in this application is for the purpose of reducing certification approved by a government agency. I understand that a government agency may, by means it deems appropriate, determine the accuracy and truth of the statements in the application and its personal net worth statement, and I authorize such agency to contact any entity named in the application or the personal financial statement, including the names (banking institutions, credit agencies, contractors, clients, and other certifying agencies) for the purpose of verifying the information supplied and determining the nature of my liability. I acknowledge and agree that any misrepresentation in this application or its records pertaining to a contract or subcontract will be grounds for terminating any contract or subcontract which may be awarded, denial or revocation of certification, suspension and debarment, and for initiating action under federal and/or state law concerning false statement, fraud or other applicable offenses.

NOTARY CERTIFICATE
(Insert applicable state acknowledgment, affirmation, or oath)

Signature (DUE/ACDBE Officer) _____ Date _____

In calling the information requested by this form, the Department of Transportation complies with Federal Provisions of Information and Privacy Act of U.S.C. 552 and 552a; however, The Privacy Act prohibits comprehensive procedures for your personal information. This includes how information is collected, used, disclosed, stored, and discarded. Your information will not be disclosed to third parties without your consent. The information collected will be used solely to determine your firm's eligibility to participate in the Dual-agency Business Enterprise (DEBE) Program or Airport Construction DEBE Programs as defined in 49 C.F.R., Parts 23 and 25. You may review DOT's complete Privacy Act Statement in the Privacy Notice published on April 11, 2006 (65 FR 1947).

U.S. DOT Personal Net Worth Statement for DUE/ACDBE Program Eligibility • Page 3 of 5

[View or download PDF](#)

**General Instructions for Completing the
Personal Net Worth Statement
for DBE/ACDBE Program Eligibility**

Please do not make adjustments to your figures pursuant to U.S. DOT regulations 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26. The agency that you apply to will use the information provided on your completed Personal Net Worth (PNW) Statement to determine whether you meet the economic disadvantage requirements of 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26. If there are discrepancies or questions regarding your figures, it may be necessary to you to correct and complete again.

An individual's personal net worth according to 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26 includes only his or her own source of assets held separately, jointly, or as co-ownership property with his individual's spouse and excludes the following:

- Individual's ownership interest in the applicant firm;
- Individual's capital or his or her primary residence;
- Tax and interest penalties that would accrue if retirement savings or investments (e.g., pension plans, Individual Retirement Accounts, 401(k) accounts, etc.) were distributed at the present time.

Indicate on the form, if any items are jointly owned. If the personal net worth of the majority owner(s) of the firm exceeds \$11.32 million, as defined by 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26, the firm is not eligible for DBE or ACDBE certification. If the personal net worth of the majority owner(s) exceeds the \$11.32 million cap at any time after your firm is certified, the firm is no longer eligible for certification. Should that be the case, it is your responsibility to notify the certifying agency in writing to advise that your firm no longer qualifies as a DBE or ACDBE. You must fill out all line items on the Personal Net Worth Statement.

If necessary, use additional sheets of paper to report all information and details. If you have any questions about completing this form, please contact one of the UCP certifying agencies.

Assets

All assets must be reported in their current fair market value as of the date of your statement. *Asset's* estimated value for real estate, for example, is not acceptable. Assets held as a trust should be stated as follows:

Cash and Cash Equivalents: On page 1, enter the total amount of cash or cash equivalents in bank accounts, including checking, savings, money market, certificates of deposit held domestic or foreign. Provide copies of the bank statement.

Retirement Accounts, IRAs, 401(k)s, 403(b)s, Pensions: On page 1, enter the full amount of the interest payments that would apply if assets were distributed as of the date of the form. Describe the number of shares, state of securities, cost market value, date of quotation, and total value in section 3 on page 2.

Brokerage and Custodial Accounts, Stocks, Bonds, Retirement Accounts: Report total value on page 1, and on page 2, section 3, using the following information: the account, retirement account, etc.; the cost market value of the asset, the date of quotation; and total value as of the date of the PNW Statement.

Assets Held in Trust: Enter the total value of the assets held in trust on page 1, and provide the name of beneficiaries and trustees, and other information in Section 6 on page 3.

Loans to Shareholders and Other Receivables not listed: Enter amounts loaned to you from your firm, from any other business entity in which you hold an ownership interest, and other receivables not listed above. Complete Section 6 on page 3.

Real Estate: The total value of real estate excluding your primary residence should be listed on page 1, in Section 4 on page 2, please list your primary residence in column 1, including the address, method of acquisition, date of acquired, nature of deed, purchase price, amount for market value, source of market valuations, names of all mortgage holders, mortgage account number and balance, equity line of credit balance, and amount of payment. List this information for all real estate held. Please ensure that this section contains all real estate owned, including rental properties, vacation properties, commercial properties, property leased or rented for business purposes, farm properties and any other income producing properties, etc. Attach additional sheets if needed.

Life Insurance: On page 1, enter the cash surrender value of this asset. In section 5 on page 2, enter the name of the insurance company, the face value of the policy, cash amount for value, beneficiary names, and policy or policy rider.

Other Personal Property and Assets: Enter the total value of personal property and assets on page 1, Section 6. Personal property includes motor vehicles, boats, trailers, jewelry, furniture, household goods, collectibles, clothing, and personally owned vehicles that are leased or rented to businesses or other individuals. In section 6 on page 3, list these assets and enter the present value, the balance of any liabilities, whether the asset is insured, and firm or note information and terms of payments. For accounts and notes receivable, enter the total value of all accounts owed to you personally, if any. This should include shareholder loans to the applicant firm, if there are. If the loan to the firm is insured you may be asked to provide a copy of the policy. You may also be asked to provide a copy of any liens or notes on the property.

Other Business Interests Other than Applicant Firm: On page 1, enter the total value of all business ownership investments (excluding the applicant firm). In section 7 on page 3, enter information concerning the businesses you

U.S. DOT Personal Net Worth Statement for DBE/ACDBE Program Eligibility • Page 4 of 5

[View or download PDF](#)

hold an ownership interest in, such as sole proprietorships, partnerships, joint ventures, corporations, or limited liability corporations (other than the applicant firm). Do not reduce the value of these entries by any loans from the outside firm to the DBE/ACDBE applicant business.

Liabilities

Mortgages on Real Estate: Enter the total balance on all mortgages payable on real estate on page 1.

Loans on Life Insurance: Enter the total value of all loans due on life insurance policies on page 1, and complete section 4 on page 3.

Notes & Accounts Payable to Bank and Others: On page 1, section 2, enter details concerning any liability, including name of nonholders, original and current balances, payment terms, and security/collateral information. The entries should include automobile installment accounts. This should not, however, include any mortgage balances as this information is captured in section 4. Do not include loans for your business or mortgages for your properties in this section. You may be asked to submit copy of note security agreement, and the most recent account statement.

Other Liabilities: On page 1, enter the total value due on all other liabilities not listed in the previous entries. In section 8, page 3, report the name of the individual obligated, names of co-signers, description of the liability, the name of the entity owed, the date of the obligation, payment amounts and terms. Note: Do not include contingent liabilities in this section. Contingent liabilities are liabilities that belong to you only if an event(s) should occur. For example, if you have co-signed on a relative's loan, but you are not responsible for the debt until your relative defaults, that is a contingent liability. Contingent liabilities do not count toward your net worth until they become actual liabilities.

Unpaid Taxes: Enter the total amount of all taxes that are currently due, but are unpaid on page 1, and complete section 9 on page 3. Contingent tax liabilities or anticipated taxes for current year should not be included. Describe in detail the name of the individual obligated, names of co-signers, the type of unpaid tax, to whom the tax is payable, due date, amount, and to what property, if any, the tax lien attaches. If none, state "NONE." You must include documentation, such as tax liens, to support the amounts.

Transfers of Assets

Transfers of Assets: If you checked the box indicating yes on page 3 in this category, provide details on all asset transfers (within 2 years of the date of this personal net worth statement) to a spouse, domestic partner, relative, or entity in which you have an ownership or beneficial interest including a trust. Include a description of the asset; names of individuals on the deed, title, note or other instrument indicating ownership rights; the names of individuals receiving the assets and their relation to the transferor; the date of the transfer; and the value or consideration received. Submit documentation requested on the form related to the transfer.

Affidavit

Be sure to sign and date the statement. The Personal Net Worth Statement must be notarized.

U.S. DOT Personal Net Worth Statement for DBE/ACDBE Program Eligibility • Page 5 of 5

[View or download PDF](#)

[79 FR 59617, Oct. 2, 2014]

[Back to Top](#)

[Need assistance?](#)

APPENDIX A
AUGUSTA, GEORGIA
SUMMARY OF DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)
MONTHLY SUBCONTRACTORS PAID REPORT



AUGUSTA, GEORGIA

Summary of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) - Monthly Subcontractors Paid Report

Reporting Period (Month/Year)	Report Number	Date Prepared
-------------------------------	---------------	---------------

1) Project Name		2) Project Location	
3) Contract Number	4) Original Contract Award Amount	5) Contract Award Date	
6) Current Contract Value	7) AUGUSTA, GEORGIA Payment to Prime This Month	8) Total Amount Paid to Prime to Date	
9) Date of Last Progress Payment Received from AUGUSTA, GEORGIA	10) Percent of Project Complete	11) DBE Goal Percentage (committed)	
12) Prime Contractor		13) Contact Person	
14) Street Address		15) City/State/ZIP	
16) Area Code/Phone No.		17) Email Address	

18) SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER	Dollars Paid This Month	Dollar Amount Paid to Date	Schedule Activity ID (Construction only)	Type of Work Performed	Original Dollar Amount Committed	Dollar +/- resulting from Change Order Activity
Subcontractor/Supplier #1 ↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓
Name						
Address						
Area Code/Phone						
Contact Person						
Subcontractor/Supplier #2 ↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓
Name						
Address						
Area Code/Phone						
Contact Person						
Subcontractor/Supplier #3 ↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓
Name						
Address						
Area Code/Phone						
Contact Person						
				Item # 1		



AUGUSTA, GEORGIA

Summary of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) - Monthly Subcontractors Paid Report

Reporting Period (Month/Year)	Report Number	Date Prepared
-------------------------------	---------------	---------------

Subcontractor/Supplier #4	↓							↓
Name								
Address								
Area Code/Phone								
Contact Person								
Subcontractor/Supplier #5	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	
Name								
Address								
Area Code/Phone								
Contact Person								
Subcontractor/Supplier #6	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	
Name								
Address								
Area Code/Phone								
Contact Person								

INSTRUCTIONS

The Prime shall make prompt payment of all monies due and owed to DBE and non-DBE firms within 15 business days upon receipt of payment from AUGUSTA, GEORGIA (AUGUSTA, GEORGIA) as per Contract Agreement. Payment of retention shall be made to all DBE and non-DBE subcontractors within 15 days after satisfactory completion of the subcontracted work.

This form is due to AUGUSTA, GEORGIA by the 15th of each month and should reflect all payments made to subs through the last day of the previous month.

The Prime must report monthly, even if the sub(s) did not perform any work for the previous month. Please forward signed documents by email and/or fax to AUGUSTA, GEORGIA's DBE Liaison Officer.

Completed By:

Name	Signature	Date



AUGUSTA, GEORGIA

Summary of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) - Monthly Subcontractors Paid Report

Reporting Period (Month/Year)

Report Number

Date Prepared

Instructions – Summary of Monthly DBE Payments Information

SUCCESSFUL BIDDER:

- This form requires specific information regarding the disadvantaged business enterprise subcontractors paid on this construction contract.

The form must be completed for all DBEs paid for each monthly period. The form requires that the Reporting Period (month/year) be included. A Report Number should also be completed. This field should include a sequential number with the first form having number “1.” The date prepared should also be included.

IMPORTANT: Identify **all** DBE firms that were paid during the reporting period for the project, regardless of tier. Names of the First Tier DBE Subcontractors and their respective item(s) of work listed should be consistent, where applicable, with the names and items of work in the “List of Subcontractors” submitted with your bid.

There is a column for the “Dollars Paid This Month.” Enter the Total amount paid for each DBE firm for the reporting period. Also include the total amount paid to date, which shall include the amount paid for the current reporting period.

Include the Schedule Activity ID for construction contracts. Include a brief description for the type of work performed. The original dollar amount committed to the DBE firm should be included in the appropriate Column and any increase or decrease in the subcontract amount resulting from a change order shall be included in the “Dollar +/- resulting from Change Order Activity” column.

The Summary of Monthly DBE Payments report must be signed and dated by the prime contractor’s representative that is responsible for reporting DBE compliance matters. The form must be submitted no later than the 15th day of each month.



**Administrative Services Committee Meeting
2/13/2018 1:15 PM
Create Communication Specialist Position**

Department: Tax Commissioner Office

Presenter: Aliegha Brigham

Caption: Motion to **approve** merging two part-time positions to create one full-time Communication Specialist Position.

Background: See attachment for further details.

Analysis:

Financial Impact:

Alternatives:

Recommendation:

**Funds are Available
in the Following
Accounts:**

REVIEWED AND APPROVED BY:

**STEVEN B. KENDRICK**TAX COMMISSIONER
EX-OFFICIO SHERIFF**TEDERELL C. JOHNSON**CHIEF DEPUTY
TAX COMMISSIONER535 Telfair Street I Suite 100 I Augusta, GA 30901
706-821-2391 ph | 706-821-2488 fx | arctax.com**Commission Meeting Agenda****2/13/2018 2:00 PM****Motion to merge two part-time positions to create one full time Tax Clerk Position****Department:** Tax Commissioner's Office**Department:** Tax Commissioner's Office**Caption:** Motion to approve merging two part-time positions to create one full-time Communication Specialist position**Background:** The Tax Commissioner's Office is working on a project with Utilities that will require a full time staff member. This collaboration will save the Utilities Department time, money, and provide them with easier access to their data.**Analysis:** N/A**Financial Impact:** The Utilities department is estimated to save approximately \$50,000-\$60,000 annually after implementation. (Year 2)**Alternative:** Not Approve**Recommendation:** Approve**Funds are available
in the following****Account:** 101015610/5111210- No additional funding required**REVIEWED AND APPORVED BY:**Finance.
Administrator
Human Resources.

move approx \$38,740 From
PT Budget Line Item to
cover FT plus benefits

Item # 2

* RPA's to abolish two positions will need
to be submitted once approved by Commission



**Administrative Services Committee Meeting
2/13/2018 1:15 PM**

FY2017 Consolidated Annual Performance and Evaluation Report (CAPER)

Department: Housing & Community Development

Presenter: Hawthorne Welcher, Jr. & Essential Staff

Caption: Approval for HCD to publish advertisement for a 15-day Public Comment per the Citizen Participation Plan and submit the 2017 Consolidated Annual Performance and Evaluation Report (CAPER) report to HUD thereafter once comments are received with no return to Commission.

Background: In order to fulfill statutory and regulatory requirements mandated by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development with regard to the 2015-2019 Consolidated Plan, the City of Augusta is required to make available for public comment the 2017 Consolidated Annual Performance and Evaluation Report (CAPER) which provides the jurisdiction an opportunity to evaluate its overall progress in carrying out priorities and specific objectives identified in its Consolidated Plan and its 2017 Annual Action Plan. The 2017 Consolidated Annual Performance and Evaluation Report (CAPER) summarizes the results of activities that have taken place during Program Year 2017. The performance report must include a description of the resources made available, the investment of available resources, the geographic distribution and location of investments, the families and persons assisted (including the racial and ethnic demographics of persons assisted), actions taken to affirmatively further fair housing, and other actions indicated in the Consolidated Plan and the Action Plan. The importance of timely and accurate performance reports cannot be overstated. Performance reporting meets three basic purposes: • Provides HUD with necessary information to meet its statutory requirement to assess each grantee's ability to carry out relevant CPD programs in compliance with all applicable rules and regulations; • Provides information necessary for HUD's Annual Report to Congress, also statutorily mandated; • Provides grantees an opportunity to describe to citizens their successes in revitalizing deteriorated neighborhoods and meeting objectives stipulated in their Consolidated Plan. Utilizing Community Development Block Grant (CDBG), Emergency Solutions Grant (ESG), Housing

Cover Memo
Item # 3

Opportunities for Persons with Aids (HOPWA) and HOME Investment Partnership (HOME) funds; Augusta - Richmond County, its sub-recipients and Partner Agencies utilize the CAPER to substantiate progress in accomplishing the goals outlined in this third year of the 2015-2019 5-Year Consolidated Plan.

Analysis:

The City received the following four (4) entitlement grants from HUD during 2017: 1. Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) is a formula-based program designed to develop viable urban communities by providing decent housing, a suitable living environment and expanding economic opportunities for persons of low and moderate income. 2. Emergency Solutions Grant (ESG) is a formula-based program targeted at improving the lives and safety of persons who are homeless or at-risk of becoming homeless. 3. HOME Investment Partnerships Program (HOME) is a formula-based program designed to expand and improve the supply of decent, safe and affordable housing and access to homeownership for very low and low-income persons. 4. Housing Opportunities for Persons with AIDS (HOPWA) Program is a formula-based program designed to provide housing and supportive services to low income persons living with HIV/AIDS and their families. Within 90 days after the end of their program year, state and local governments that receive CDBG, ESG, HOME, and HOPWA funds directly from HUD must ensure that all activity information in IDIS is up-to-date as of the last day of the program year. This process is called end-of-year reporting, fulfilling three purposes by the grantee: 1. Meeting CAPER and program requirements. 2. Producing accurate IDIS reports, some of which must be made available to the public. 3. Ensuring that HUD will have the most current information during its annual assessment of a grantee's performance.

Financial Impact:

No Financial Report

Alternatives:

None Recommended

Recommendation:

Approval for HCD to publish advertisement for a 15-day Public Comment per the Citizen Participation Plan and submit CAPER report to HUD thereafter once comments are received with no return to Commission.

Funds are Available in the Following Accounts:

Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) Emergency Solutions Grant (ESG) HOME Investment Partnership Grant (HOME) Housing Opportunities for Persons with AIDS Grant (HOPWA)

REVIEWED AND APPROVED BY:

Finance.

Law.

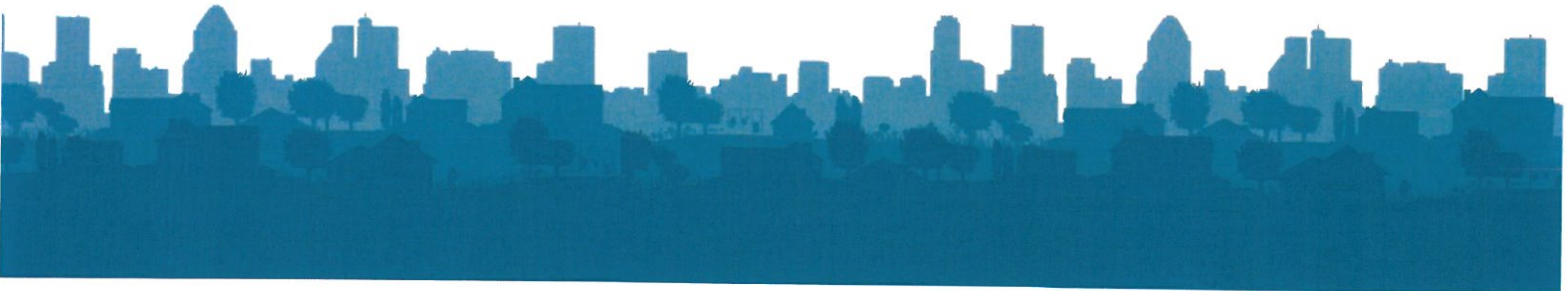
Administrator.

Clerk of Commission



CAPER and the eCon Planning Suite

August 2, 2017

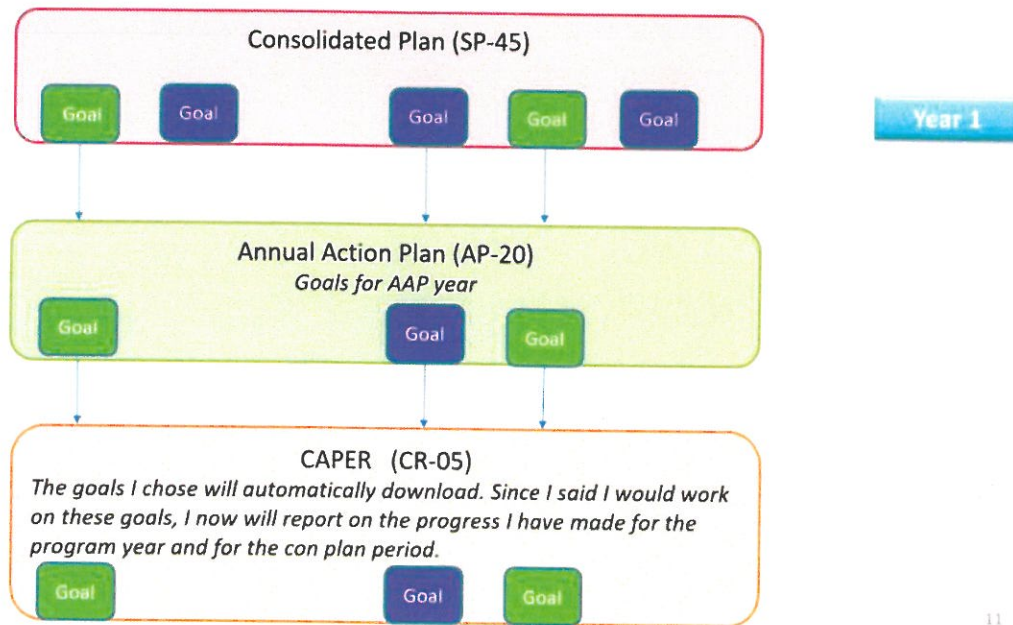


CAPER Basics

- Goal: Report and assess the progress made towards achieving strategic plan goals
- Due 90 days after the end of the program year
- CAPERs must be entered and submitted in IDIS
- All Consortia grantees are responsible for creating their own CAPER

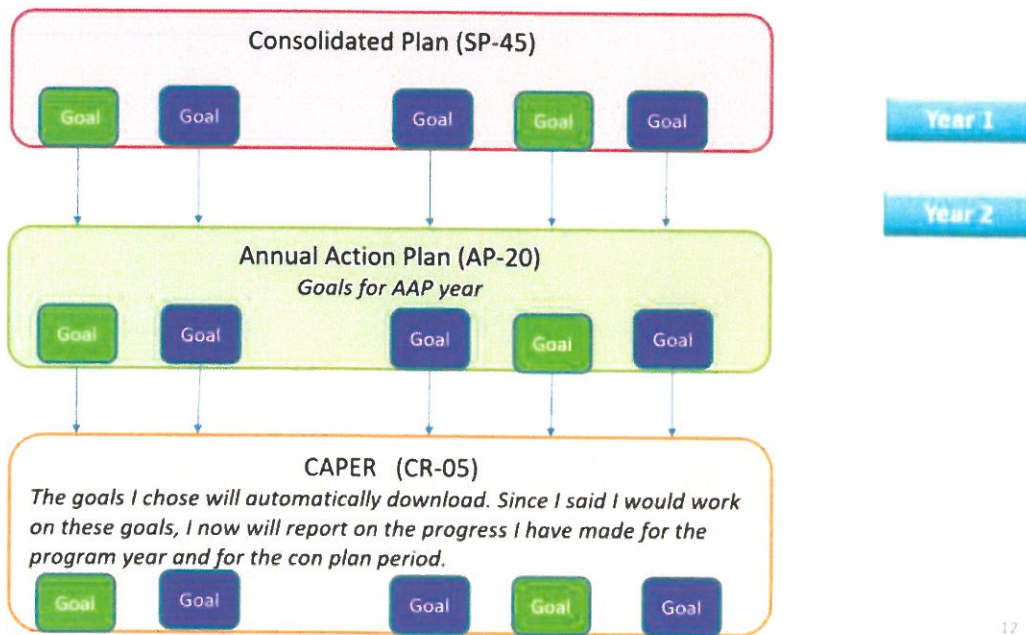


Tracking Goals in the Con Plan



11

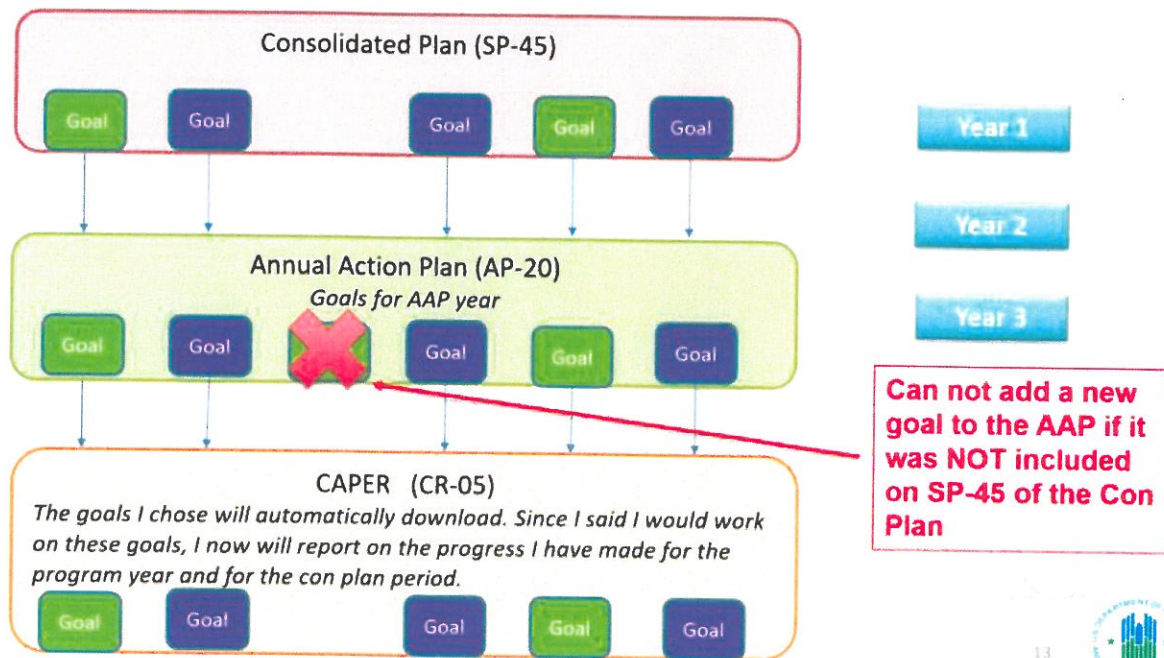
Tracking Goals in the Con Plan



12



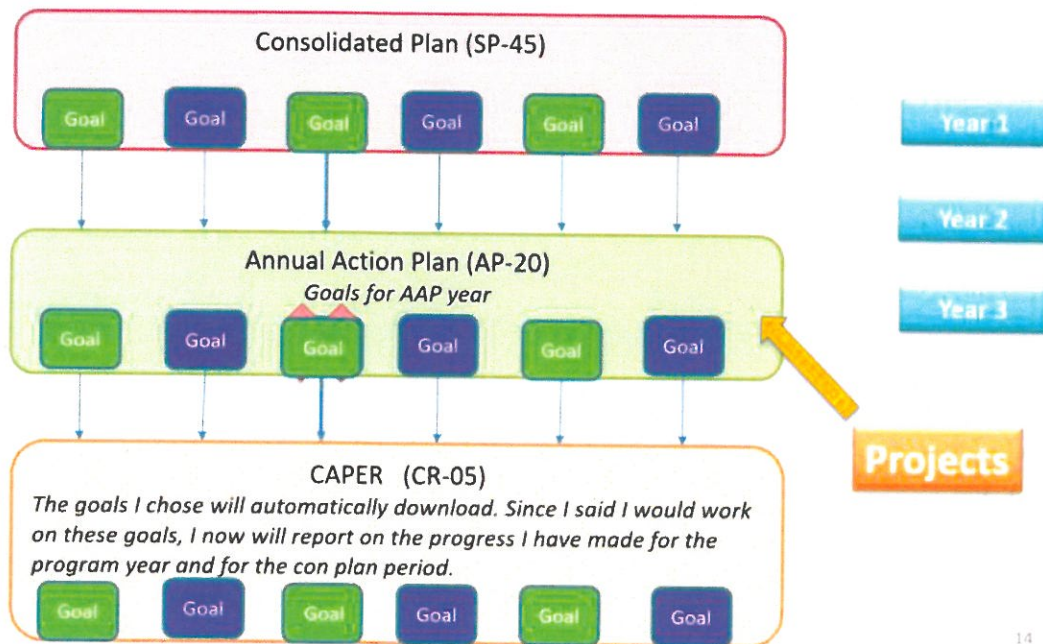
Tracking Goals in the Con Plan



13



Tracking Goals in the Con Plan



14



Align Goals with Projects

Consolidated Plan
Goals for Con Plan cycle

**SP Goal: Rehabilitate existing
housing stock.**

GOI: 200 HO units rehabbed

Annual Action Plan
Relevant goals for year only

**AP Goal: Rehabilitate existing
housing stock.**

GOI: 40 HO units rehabbed

Projects

Project: Homeowner Rehab

GOI: 40 units rehabbed

CAPER
*All Con Plan goals will automatically
download with GOIs for SP and AAP (if
selected in AAP)*

Reports on:
Strategic Plan Goal: 200
AP Units: 40 Expected
IDIS Accomplishments: 35
Percentage Complete toward goal

15



CAPER Data

- Data used in the CAPER comes from the following sources:
 - Action Plan (planned #s)
 - Activity Accomplishment Reports (actual #s)
 - HMIS (ESG CAPER)
- CAPER organizes accomplishment data by goal



CAPER Data

- Reasons your data may not populate correctly:
 - AAP is not marked as “Review Completed” in IDIS

Search Reset						
Results Page 1 of 1						
Grantee Name	State	Year	Version	Title	Status	Action
OAKLAND	CA	2016	v2	AAP Copy	Open - In Progress	Edit View

- AAPs must be marked as Review Completed for your AAP to sync with the CAPER
- Request that your Field Office marks the AAP as Review Completed in IDIS



CAPER Data

- Reasons your data may not populate correctly:
 - AAP amendments have not been submitted

Results Page 1 of 1

Grantee Name	State	Year	Version	Title	Status
OAKLAND	CA	2016	v2	AAP Copy	Open - In Progress
OAKLAND	CA	2016	DRAFT	CITY OF OAKLAND 2016/17 ANNUAL ACTION PLAN	Review Completed

- Prior to creating your CAPER, all AAP amendments must be entered and submitted in IDIS
- AAP amendments must be marked as Review Completed



CAPER Data

- Reasons your data may not populate correctly:
 - Duplicative Projects
 - Ensure the projects entered into your AAP are the same projects associated with activities under the project tab

Results Page 1 of 1

Program Year	IDIS Project ID	Grantee/PJ Project ID	Project Title	Project Owner	Status
2016	3	OAKLAND/PS	PUBLIC SERVICES	OAKLAND, CA	Open
2016	12	PS - Oakland	Public Services	OAKLAND, CA	Open

- Option 1: Re-associate activities with projects created in AAP
- Option 2: Amend AAP to include correct projects



CAPER Data

- Reasons your data may not populate correctly:
 - Prior Year Projects copied into current year AAP
 - Check projects in AAP to ensure Program Year is current year
 - If not, amend AAP and create new projects with correct program year

**REMEMBER, WHEN YOU COPY YOUR AAP, YOU WILL
NEED TO REMOVE COPIED PROJECTS AND UPDATE WITH
PROJECTS WITH THE CURRENT PROGRAM YEAR**

Program Year:
2015

IDIS Project ID:
15

Status:
Open

Project Title:
AnewAmerica Community Corporation



CAPER Data

- Reasons your data may not populate correctly:
 - Accomplishment Data is not entered in IDIS

*Accomplishments

Accomplishment Type	Proposed Units
10 - Housing Units	60

*Direct Benefit Data by Households

Race/Ethnicity		Owner		Renter		Total Households	
Race		Total	Hispanic/Latino	Total	Hispanic/Latino	Total	Hispanic/Latino
White	▼	20	10			20	10
Black/African American	▼	33				33	0
American Indian/Alaskan Native	▼	3				3	0
Asian & White	▼	1	1			1	1
Black/African American & White	▼	3				3	0
Other multi-racial	▼	1	1			1	1
Totals		61	12	0	0	61	12

CAPER Data

- Reasons your data may not populate correctly:
 - Accomplishment Data is not entered in IDIS
 - All accomplishment data **must** be entered in IDIS prior to creating your CAPER
 - Add accomplishments under the Activity tab for all activities completed during Program Year
 - For HOME projects, Activity must be completed for accomplishments to populate in CAPER



CAPER Data

- If you have already started your CAPER and have data issues, you do not need to create a new template:
 - Use Con Plan Goals and Accomplishments Report
 - Use other MicroStrategy Reports
 - Manually update data fields in template



Potential IDIS Reports

- PR03 – CDBG Activity Summary
- PR22 – Status of HOME Activities
- PR26 – CDBG Financial Summary
- PR28 – CDBG State PER
- PR33 – HOME Matching Liability
- PR91 – ESG Financial Summary



Con Plan Goals and Accomplishments Report

- Before creating your CAPER, run the Report to review accomplishment data
- MicroStrategy Report available in IDIS Reports tab.
- Lists accomplishment information that is:
 - Associated with one SP/AAP Goal
 - Associated with multiple SP/AAP Goals
 - Not associated with an SP/AAP Goal



Con Plan Goals and Accomplishments Report

Accomplishments Associated With a Single Strategic Plan Goal

Goal	Category	Funding Source & Amount	Outcome Indicator	Outcome Unit of Measure	Outcome Expected - Strategic Plan	Outcome Actual - Strategic Plan	Percent Complete	Outcome Expected - Program Year	Outcome Actual - Program Year	Percent Complete	
Economic Development	1	Non-Housing Community Development Economic Development	CDBG: \$	Facade treatment/business building	Business	25	1	4.00%	5	1	20.00%
				Homeowner Housing Rehabilitated	Household Housing Unit	0	0		0	0	
				Jobs created/retained	Jobs	25	7	28.00%	5	7	140.00%
				Businesses assisted	Businesses Assisted	50	7	14.00%	10	7	70.00%
Neighborhood Stabilization and Housing	2	Affordable Housing Public Housing Homeless Non-Homeless Special Needs	CDBG: \$ / HOME: \$	Housing Code Enforcement/Foreclosed Property	Household Housing Unit	10	0	0.00%	2	0	0.00%
				Rental units constructed	Household Housing	2	0	0.00%	1	0	0.00%
				Rental units rehabilitated	Household Housing	50	0	0.00%	10	0	0.00%
				Homeowner Housing Added	Household Housing Unit	7	48	685.71%	1	48	4,800.00%
				Homeowner Housing Rehabilitated	Household Housing	100	60	60.00%	22	60	272.73%
				Direct Financial Assistance to Homebuyers	Households	400	0	0.00%	75	0	0.00%
				Other	Other	75	0	0.00%	75	0	0.00%
Community Development	3	Non-Housing Community Development	CDBG: \$	Public Facility or Infrastructure	Persons Assisted	45000	34010	75.58%	9000	34010	377.86%
				Public service activities other than Low/Moderate Income Housing Benefit	Persons Assisted	100000	8065	8.07%	20000	8065	40.33%



Setting up the CAPER

- After confirming all accomplishments and amendments are entered in IDIS, you can create your CAPER in IDIS
- All grantees (including Consortia participating members) are responsible for setting up the CAPER in IDIS
- Enter program year and version



Completing the CAPER

- All “Actual” fields can be manually adjusted
- Review the Con Plan Desk Guide and 24 CFR Part 91 for guidance on what is required in CAPER
- Grantees can upload up to 5 unique appendices to include reports and other supporting documents



CAPER and ESG

- ESG grantees are required to complete the CR-60, CR-70 and CR-75 screens
- ESG grantees are required to use the eCart in lieu of CR-65
 - Uploaded as .xlsm file on CR-00 (no longer embedded in Word doc)
 - eCart (Version 5) must be used with all ESG CAPER CSV exports generated after 10/1/2016
 - Prior versions of eCart should no longer be used as they will not properly import the updated ESG CAPER CSV (Version 5)



CAPER and ESG Resources

- CAPER and ESG Resources
 - Guidance on the eCart and ESG requirements for the CAPER:
<https://www.hudexchange.info/resource/4785/ecart-esg-caper-annual-reporting-tool-and-guide/>
 - eCart CSV Export Steps for Subrecipients:
<https://www.hudexchange.info/resource/5059/ecart-csv-export-submission-steps-for-subrecipients/>
 - eCart FAQs: <https://www.hudexchange.info/resource/5072/ecart-faqs/>



CAPER Must Do's

Complete checklist before creating CAPER:

- ☐ Ensure AAP is marked as "Review Complete"
- ☐ Enter all amendments in IDIS, submit and ensure marked as "Review Complete"
- ☐ Ensure AAP includes correct projects (associated with activities AND correct PY)
- ☐ Enter all accomplishment data in IDIS



CAPER Must Do's

If you have already created your CAPER template:

- Do not create a new CAPER Template
 - Use Con Plan Goals and Accomplishments Report and other IDIS Reports to gather requisite data
 - Manually enter data into Con Plan template





**Administrative Services Committee Meeting
2/13/2018 1:15 PM
Minutes**

Department: Clerk of Commission

Presenter:

Caption: Motion to approve the minutes of the Administrative Services Committee held on January 30, 2018.

Background:

Analysis:

Financial Impact:

Alternatives:

Recommendation:

**Funds are Available
in the Following
Accounts:**

REVIEWED AND APPROVED BY:



Administrative Services Committee Meeting Commission Chamber - 1/30/2018

ATTENDANCE:

Present: Hons. M. Williams, Chairman; Jefferson, Vice Chairman; Davis and D. Williams, members.

Absent: Hon. Hardie Davis, Jr., Mayor.

ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

1. Motion to adopt the Augusta, Georgia ADA Self Evaluation & Transition Plan - Final (ADA SETP). **Item Action: Approved**

Motions

Motion Type	Motion Text	Made By	Seconded By	Motion Result
Approve	Motion to approve. Motion Passes 4-0.	Commissioner Mary Davis	Commissioner Dennis Williams	Passes

2. Discuss the different commission's state and national association memberships and costs associated with attending conferences, meetings and training sessions. (Requested by Commissioner Bill Fennoy) **Item Action: Approved**

Motions

Motion Type	Motion Text	Made By	Seconded By	Motion Result
Approve	Motion to approve tasking the Administrator with analyzing the figures and bringing back a report of what it would cost each commissioner after they choose which conferences they want to attend.	Commissioner Andrew Jefferson	Commissioner Mary Davis	Passes

Motion Passes 4-0.

3. Receive report from the General Counsel regarding Franchise Fees and how it relates to Ms. Deborah Tolbert's January 16th presentation to the commission. **Item Action:**
(Requested by Commissioner Marion Williams) **Approved**

Motions

Motion Type	Motion Text	Made By	Seconded By	Motion Result
Approve	Motion to approve receiving this item as information. Motion Passes 4-0.	Commissioner Mary Davis	Commissioner Andrew Jefferson	Passes

4. Motion to approve Housing and Community Development Department's (HCD's) procedural process relative to agreements/contracts/task orders for the Laney Walker/Bethlehem Revitalization Project (for calendar year 2018). **Item Action:**
Approved

Motions

Motion Type	Motion Text	Made By	Seconded By	Motion Result
Approve	Motion to approve. Motion Passes 4-0.	Commissioner Dennis Williams	Commissioner Mary Davis	Passes

5. Motion to approve the minutes of the Administrative Services Committee held on January 9, 2018. **Item Action:**
Approved

Motions

Motion Type	Motion Text	Made By	Seconded By	Motion Result
Approve	Motion to approve. Ms. Davis out. Motion Passes 3-0.	Commissioner Andrew Jefferson	Commissioner Dennis Williams	Passes

6. Discuss the practice of holding pre-meetings held by ARC Boards, Authorities and Commissions. (Requested by Commissioner Marion Williams) **Item Action:**
Approved

Motions

Motion

Motion Item # 4

Type	Motion Text	Made By	Seconded By	Result
Approve	Motion to approve receiving this item as information. Motion Passes 4-0.	Commissioner Mary Davis	Commissioner Dennis Williams	Passes

7. Approve a remedy/solution regarding pay differentials between staff attorneys assigned to certain city departments **(Requested by Commissioner Marion Williams)** **Item Action:**
Disapproved

Motions

Motion Type	Motion Text	Made By	Seconded By	Motion Result
Approve	Motion to approve receiving this item as information. Mr. D. Williams out. Mr. M. Williams votes No. Motion Fails 2-1.	Commissioner Mary Davis	Commissioner Andrew Jefferson	Fails

www.augustaga.gov



**Administrative Services Committee Meeting
2/13/2018 1:15 PM**

Motion to approve Amendment to Probation Services Order

Department:	Probation Department
Presenter:	Probation
Caption:	Motion to approve amendment to Probation Services Order to adjust the experience categories for the Chief Probation Officer.
Background:	Page 6 of the Probation Service Order describes the experience requirement for the Chief Probation Officer of the Richmond County Probation Office. The current language reads as follows: "A. Chief Probation Officer: Will have a minimum of five years' experience in corrections, parole or probation services;" The Department of Community Supervision (DCS) contains regulations allowing for the Chief Probation Officer to have other appropriate experience provided such experience is approved by the DCS Misdemeanor Probation Oversight Unit. The current language of the Probation Order does not contain the "other appropriate experience" category.
Analysis:	To ensure consistency with the DCS regulations, the probation Advisory Board would like to amend the Probation Order so that it reads as follows: "Chief Probation Officer: (1) Will have a minimum of five years' experience in corrections, parole, probation services, or other appropriate experience as approved by Department of Community Supervision Misdemeanor Probation Oversight Unit;"
Financial Impact:	None.
Alternatives:	Not approve amendments to the Probation Order at this time.
Recommendation:	Approve.
Funds are Available in the Following Accounts:	N/A.

REVIEWED AND APPROVED BY:

Finance.

Law.

Administrator.

Clerk of Commission

IN THE STATE AND MAGISTRATE COURTS OF RICHMOND COUNTY
STATE OF GEORGIA

ORDER

Pursuant to the provisions of O.C.G.A. §42-8-101, the Judges of the State and Magistrate Courts of Richmond County, with the approval of the consolidated government of Augusta, Georgia, the governing authority of said County, do hereby continue the established county system to provide probation supervision, counseling, collection services for all moneys to be paid by a defendant according to the terms of the sentence imposed on the defendant as well as any moneys which by operation of law are to be paid by the defendant in consequence of the conviction, and other probation services for persons convicted in these courts and placed on probation in Richmond County. These services of supervision, counseling and collection are to be administered through a Probation Services Office (hereinafter “P.S.O.”) which is a division of the Richmond County State Court.

The P.S.O. shall have probation and supervisory jurisdiction of all misdemeanor offenses authorized by statute. The P.S.O. shall be authorized to provide any other such services as deemed appropriate and as ordered by said Courts.

The P.S.O. of said Richmond County Courts is hereby authorized to collect a monthly probation supervision fee of an amount set by the P.S.O. not to exceed the maximum amount allowed by law, to be paid into the general funds of Augusta, Georgia, if such fee is authorized by the sentencing judge and is contained in the sentencing order.

The P.S.O. is authorized by this Order to proceed with the supervision and enforcement of any provisions of a defendant’s sentence by order of the courts, including the supervision and

enforcement of a probated or suspended sentence, and to do any and all acts necessary and proper to carry into effect the orders of these courts.

Richmond County Probation Services Advisory Board

There is hereby created the Richmond County Probation Services Board (hereinafter “Board”). The Board shall be comprised of the Chief Judge of State Court, the Chief Judge of Magistrate Court, the Augusta, Georgia Administrator and the Chair of the Public Safety Committee. In the absence of said Judges, each court may, during said absence, substitute that representative with another judge; and, any judge of said Courts may participate in discussions. The Commission member’s term of service as a member of the Board will run concurrent with the position as Chair of the Public Safety Committee. The Board shall have the following duties:

1. Prescribe the knowledge, skills and abilities required for Chief Probation Officer;
2. Recommend comments on the performance appraisal of the Chief Probation Officer to the Chief Judge of State Court;
3. Approve the default supervision fee amount when such amount is not stated by the sentencing court;
4. Review and approve standard operating procedures including supervision and other procedures and make recommendations, including any changes, in that regard;
5. Review regular reports, such as those summarizing rates of compliance, fines and fee collection, community service, and attendance at court-ordered programs; and
6. Consider and review requests from the Augusta, Georgia Board of Commissioners regarding modifications to the probation services program or this Order.

Chief Probation Officer and Probation Officers

There is hereby created position of Chief Probation Officer, as authorized and approved by the governing authority of said county. The Chief Probation Officer shall be appointed by a hiring panel and shall serve at the pleasure of the Chief Judge of State Court. The hiring panel for the Chief Probation Officer shall consist of the Augusta, Georgia Administrator, the Augusta, Georgia Human Resources Director, the Court Administrator of the State Court, and at least one (1) outside consultant with probation expertise as agreed by the Chief Judge of the State Court and the Augusta, Georgia Administrator. The Chief Probation Officer shall report directly to the Chief Judge of State Court and as needed through his/her designee and shall serve at the will of the Chief Judge of State Court. The Chief Probation Officer shall hire all Probation Officers, Probation Office Supervisors and all support staff and such employees shall serve at the will of the Chief Probation Officer. The Chief Probation Officer and other Probation Officers shall have such duties, responsibilities, and authority as a probation officer under existing Georgia law, except as may be inconsistent with this Order, the Official Code of Georgia Annotated, or except as may be specifically modified from time-to-time, in writing by the Board. The Chief Judge of State Court, in coordination with the Board and the Augusta, Georgia Human Resources Department, shall establish a job description for the Chief Probation Officer, and other Probation Officers and staff, which job description shall set out in such detail as deemed appropriate, the duties, responsibilities, and authority of the Chief Probation Officer and Probation Officers and staff.

Chief Probation Officer, Probation Officers and Staff

Officers and employees of the P.S.O. will at all times observe and comply with all laws, ordinances, and regulations of the federal, state, and local governments which may in any

manner affect the performance of this Agreement. Officers and employees of the P.S.O. shall comply with the O.C.G.A. §42-8-101, et seq., as well as all standards and qualifications as set forth by the DCS and/or P.O.S.T. and/or this Order and/or the Chief Judge of State Court, and shall comply with any rules and regulations promulgated by the DCS Board, and/or P.O.S.T. and/or the Chief Judge of State Court to include any amendments as may be made from time to time. The standards and qualifications for officers and employees of the P.S.O. shall include:

1. Richmond County Probation Employee Requirements:

A. Administrative/Support Staff:

- (1) Will be at least 18 years of age;
- (2) Will receive training concerning and sign a confidentiality statement agreeing to hold the identity of offenders and records confidential. A copy of the statement will be maintained in the employee's personnel file;
- (3) Will sign a statement cosigned by the Chief Probation Officer that the employee has received an orientation on the rules of the Department of Community Supervision, (hereinafter "DCS"), as well as operations guidelines relevant to that employee's job duties. A copy of the statement will be maintained in the employee's personnel file; and,
- (4) Consent to a criminal background check; and,
- (5) All hires for administrative staff shall have the educational requirements provided in DCS Board Rule 105-2-.09
- (6) The following persons are not eligible for employment as an administrative or support staff person:
 - a. A person convicted of a felony;

- b. A person with misdemeanor convictions sufficient to establish a pattern of disregard for the law;
- c. A person with a conviction, guilty plea or nolo contendere to any misdemeanor involving moral turpitude;
- d. A person with an outstanding warrant; and,
- e. A person with pending charges for felony, domestic violence or misdemeanors involving moral turpitude.
- f. All training shall comply with DSC Board Rules 105-22-.09 and 105-2.12

B. Probation Officer Standards:

- (1) Will be at least 21 years of age at time of appointment;
- (2) Will be eligible to serve as a Probation Officer as defined in O.C.G.A. §42-8-100, will be registered with DCS, approved by DCS and be in compliance with all DCS training standards or have proof of successful completion of the P.O.S.T. basic course of training for supervision of probationers and parolees, or P.O.S.T. Certified as a peace officer. A Probation Officer terminated for failure to maintain the ability to serve as a Probation officer is not eligible for re-hire until they have obtained such designation.
- (3) Will have completed a standard two-year college course of study (90 quarter hours/60 semester hours) or have four years law enforcement experience at the time of appointment;
- (4) Documentation of education, law enforcement experience, P.O.S.T. certification, and authorization to serve as a Probation officer pursuant to O.C.G.A. §42-8-100 shall be maintained in the employee's personnel file;

- (5) Will sign a statement cosigned by the Chief Probation Officer that the employee has received an orientation on the rules of the DCS as well as operations guidelines relevant to that employee's job duties. A copy of the statement will be maintained in the employee's personnel file;
 - (6) Will receive training in and sign a confidentiality statement agreeing to hold the identity of offenders and records confidential. A copy of the statement will be maintained in the employee's personnel file; and,
 - (7) Consent to a criminal background check; and,
 - (8) The following persons are not eligible for employment as a Probation Officer:
 - a. A person convicted of a felony;
 - b. A person with misdemeanor convictions sufficient to establish a pattern of disregard for the law;
 - c. A person with a conviction, guilty plea or nolo contendere to any misdemeanor involving moral turpitude;
 - d. A person with an outstanding warrant; and,
 - e. A person with pending charges for felony, domestic violence or misdemeanors involving moral turpitude.
 - (9) Supervising Probation Officers: Probation Officers in positions where they supervise other probation officers must be P.O.S.T. Certified as a Georgia peace officer.
- C. Chief Probation Officer:
- (1) Will have a minimum of five years' experience in corrections, parole, probation services, or other appropriate experience as approved by

Department of Community Supervision Misdemeanor Probation Oversight
Unit;

(2) Will be P.O.S.T. Certified as a Georgia peace officer at time of application.

Losing peace officer P.O.S.T certification while employed as a Chief
Probation Officer will result in termination of employment as Chief Probation
Officer and such person is not eligible for re-hire as Chief Probation Officer
unless they have obtained P.O.S.T. certification as a peace officer;

(3) Be at least 21 years of age at time of appointment;

(4) Will sign a DCS provided confidentiality statement agreeing to hold the
identity of offenders and records confidential;

(5) Consent to a criminal background check; and,

(6) The following persons are not eligible for employment as Chief Probation
Officer:

- a. A person convicted of a felony;
- b. A person with misdemeanor convictions sufficient to establish a pattern of
disregard for the law;
- c. A person with a conviction, guilty plea or nolo contendere to any
misdemeanor involving moral turpitude;
- d. A person with an outstanding warrant; and,
- e. A person with pending charges for felony, domestic violence or
misdemeanors involving moral turpitude.

2. Criminal Records Checks

Each employee of the Richmond County Probation Office will submit to a criminal background check completed by the DCS in accordance with O.C.G.A. § 35-3-34. Completed fingerprint cards will be submitted with the Probation Employee Registration Form.

The Chief Probation Officer will notify the DCS and the Chief Judge of State Court in writing if that officer or other employee of the probation office has been charged, arrested, or pled guilty or nolo contendere to, or has been convicted of any misdemeanor or any felony. Notification will be made within ten (10) business days.

3. Training and Staff Development

A. General

All employees will receive training concerning and sign a confidentiality statement agreeing to hold the identity of offenders and records confidential. A copy of the statement will be maintained in the employee's personnel file. All employees will be trained in the "Open Records Act" as found in O.C.G.A. §50-18-70, through 50-18-77. A review of said Act will be conducted yearly and will be documented in the employee's file.

All employees will be trained in Part 2, of Title 42, of the Code of Federal Regulations governing confidentiality of alcohol and drug abuse patient records. A review of said regulation will be conducted yearly and will be documented in the employee's file.

B. Probation Officer Training:

- (1) Probation Officers will be required to be registered with DCS, approved by DCS and comply with all DCS training standards as a condition of employment; and
- (2) Will complete 20 hours of annual in-service continuing education training consisting of a curriculum approved by the DCS and/or P.O.S.T.; and
- (3) All P.O.S.T. certified Probation Officers will comply with all annual P.O.S.T. training requirements; and
- (4) Training records will be maintained in the employee's file.
- (5) Probation Officers desiring to become P.O.S.T. certified as Georgia peace officers will be provided an opportunity to do so in accordance with the guidelines established by the Probation Advisory Board.

C. Chief Probation Officer Training:

- (1) The Chief Probation Officer is subject to all of the requirements of the Probation Officer training above except that the Chief Probation Officer will have current P.O.S.T. Certification as a Georgia peace officer upon hire.

Probation and Related Services Provided

P.S.O agrees to provide the following misdemeanor probation services for an on behalf of the Court:

1. Attend regularly scheduled Court sessions for the purpose of obtaining sentencing information and personal history information for each offender placed on probation and provide information in regard to current probation status if relevant. Dates of regularly scheduled court sessions will be made available to P.S.O. in advance.

2. Conduct an initial interview with each probationer at the time of his or her sentencing or as soon thereafter as is practicable for purposes of explaining the scope of the court order relative to fines, fees and/or restitution imposed. All requirements and conditions of the sentence and probation supervision will be explained to the probationer.
3. Collect from probationers, court ordered fines, restitution and other costs associated with the order of the Court.
4. Prepare referrals and lend assistance to probationers either ordered to receive or desiring counseling or employment assistance. Probationers identified by the Court as having special treatment needs will be referred to appropriate community programs and their progress followed and noted in their case record.
5. Alcohol/drug testing will be provided to probationers identified by the Court as having drug or alcohol related problems. Unless otherwise ordered probationers will assume the cost of regular and random drug and/or alcohol testing.
6. Provide electronic monitoring and intensive probation services to the Court and at the direction of the Court.
7. Coordinate community service work with agencies in Richmond County and other locations when ordered as a condition of probation by the Court appropriate and consistent with the skills of the probationers. Community service work programs shall include, but not be limited to, Richmond County Correctional Institution and other work clean-up programs.

8. Maintain information in case files for each probationer regarding compliance with the terms and conditions of probation, reporting dates, contacts as they occur and the amounts and dates of monies collected.
9. All reports, files, records, and papers shall be confidential and maintained as may be required by the DCS, and shall all be available only to the Court, and to others as specifically authorized by the Court or pursuant to O.C.G.A. §42-8-108, and O.C.G.A. §42-8-109.2, as hereinafter may be amended.
10. The following records must be maintained for a period of two years and records must be available and accessible for inspection by the Augusta, Georgia government, any Judge of State or Magistrate Court, Department of Audits and Accounts or the DCS upon request:
 - a. Written contracts or agreements for probation services;
 - b. All court orders for all probationers assigned to the entity for supervision;
 - c. All accounting ledgers and related documents;
 - d. All payment receipts issued to probationers for all funds received;
 - e. All probation case history and management reports and documents;
 - f. All other documents pertaining to the case management of each probationer assigned to the entity for supervision;
 - g. The probation entity application for registration and supporting documents submitted to the DCS; and,
 - h. The registration approval issued to the probation entity by the DCS.

11. Provide the Clerk of Court with a monthly listing of cases for which all fines and fees have been collected. In this manner, the Clerk will be notified as to when to remit amounts owed to other authorities for which amounts are collected, including restitution. Funds shall be disbursed on a monthly basis.
12. Provide to the Chief Judges of the Courts, the Board, and to the DCS a quarterly report containing the information required by the O.C.G.A. §42-8-108, or as may be required by the DCS. This information shall also be submitted annually to the governing authority of Augusta, Georgia through the Augusta, Georgia Clerk of Commission.

Other reports shall be provided in such detail as Augusta, Georgia, the Chief Judge of State Court, Department of Audits and Accounts or the DCS may require.

To the extent required by law, all records of the probation office will be open to inspection pursuant to the O.C.G.A. §42-8-108(b).

The DCS may produce aggregate reports summarizing statewide probation activities.

13. Reconcile all records with the Clerk's Office on a monthly basis.
14. Assist the Court and law enforcement authorities in tracking absconders through the submission of a report that details the probationer's personal history and employment information, the circumstances of his/her violation and his/her last known whereabouts.
15. If a determination is made that the probationer is lacking the resources to be able to make weekly or monthly payments, every effort will be made to convert the remaining fines or costs to community service hours. Probationers will be credited a

- dollar amount determined by the Court for each one (1) hour of community service performed and, the Court shall determine the procedure for determining eligibility.
16. All efforts will be made to deal promptly with indigent cases at the mid-point juncture, if not earlier, in order that there will be enough time remaining on the sentence for an appropriate disposition.
 17. When the P.S.O receives confirmed notice or verifies information that a probationer has committed a material breach in conforming to the conditions of probation, it shall take appropriate contempt of court and/or revocation of probation action to bring the breaches to the attention of the Court. The P.S.O. shall receive from the Court an executed court operating procedure that outlines the timelines associated with the reporting of probationer non-compliance.
 18. Make every effort to provide consistent supervision so that each probationer generally has only one probation officer during the term of probation.
 19. No Probation Officer or employee will engage in any employment, business, or activity that interferes or conflicts with the duties and responsibilities of this agreement.
 20. No Probation Officer or employee shall have personal or business dealings, including the lending of money, with any probationers.
 21. Provide to the Court as requested written reports on defendants on probation that appear before the Court for arraignment, trial or other hearings.
 22. In the event criminal offenses are decriminalized by the Georgia Legislature, P.S.O. will monitor and collect fines and/or fees in such cases as may be required by the Court.

23. When probationers have consecutive sentences officers shall comply with the requirements of O.C.G.A. § 42-8-103.1
24. Provide the capability to accept payments by credit card and by any other method.
- Any fees or costs shall be paid by probationers.
25. Maintain on its staff a Spanish speaking employee who is appropriately qualified to communicate with Spanish speaking probationers/offenders to ensure that these individuals fully understand their obligations to the Court.
26. Maintain sufficient staffing levels and standards of supervision including the type and frequency of contacts that are in compliance with the agreed upon Court operating procedures. As determined by the Court, supervision levels will be as follows:
- a. High Risk cases will be scheduled at a minimum of once a month for face to face meetings. Probation officers will maintain an average caseload of 250 active participants;
 - b. Standard cases will be scheduled at a minimum of once a month for face to face meetings. Probation officers will maintain an average caseload of 325 active participants;
 - c. Low Risk cases will be required to check-in via kiosk, telephone or mail-in on a monthly basis and will be scheduled at a minimum of once every 90 days for a face to face meeting. Probation officers will maintain an average caseload of 375 active participants;
 - d. Financial Services participants will be scheduled for payment on a monthly basis and will not require face to face meetings unless non-compliant; and,

- e. These levels of supervision may be modified by the Court as conditions may require.
 - f. The Chief Judge of State Court and the Chief Judge of Magistrate Court may, by order, designate additional criteria to be used for assessing the appropriate probation risk level for their court.
27. The P.S.O. shall not require probationers to continue to address probation conditions beyond the term established in the original sentence, or for a time period beyond that which is provided under appropriate tolling procedures.
 28. Supervise participants of a Pretrial Intervention and Diversion program as requested by the Prosecuting Attorney and approved by the Court.
 29. Provide for the supervised release of pretrial defendants as ordered and directed by the court.
 30. Provide for the supervision of bond condition(s) and Temporary Protective Order compliance as ordered and directed by the court.
 31. Assist in the development, implementation and reporting for grants as appropriate.
 32. Attend any and all sessions of various accountability court programs as directed and supervise participants as directed.
 33. Provide other services to the courts or county departments as permitted by law.

Service Fees

1. Each sentence shall provide for a probation or monitoring fee and technology fee payable for each month of the probation or suspension period of the sentence. Other fees and charges shall be charged and collected as provided in this Order. All the fees and charges in this Order may be changed by the Probation Services Advisory Board

or the Chief Judge of State Court at any time. Unless otherwise adjusted by the Board or the Chief Judge of State Court, starting April 1, 2018 and continuing annually on each April 1st, all of the fees and charges contained in this Order shall be increased by the annual Southeast Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers (CPI-U) of the previous year. In the event that the Southeast CPI-U is a negative number, the charges and fees shall remain the same for such year. The initial fees from the time this Order is executed through March 31, 2018 shall be as follows:

- a. One dollar (\$1) per month technology fee.
- b. Nine dollar (\$9) one-time fee for the Georgia Crime Victim Emergency Fund.
- c. Thirty-two dollars (\$32) per month in those cases in which the P.S.O. is collecting fines, and surcharges ordered by the Court in a probated or suspended sentence.
The maximum fee imposed shall be as set forth in the O.C.G.A. §42-8-103.
- d. Thirty-five dollars (\$35) per month in those cases in which the P.S.O. is providing probation supervision or monitoring services for conditions inclusive of victim restitution. When all special conditions of the probated or suspended sentence, other than payments of fines and surcharges, are completed, the supervision fee shall then be reduced to Thirty-two dollars (\$32) per month and limited as set forth in paragraph “a”.
- e. The P.S.O. may charge a one-time fifteen dollar (\$15) enrollment fee to defendants who require supervision of conditions of the Court’s sentence. The enrollment fee may not be charged in pay only cases in which P.S.O. is only collecting fines, and surcharges.

- f. All Pay Only cases including those with indigent probationers shall comply with O.C.G.A § 42-8-103.
- g. In cases where Restitution is ordered the collection of fees shall comply with O.C.G.A § 17-14-8(a).
- h. Probationers will pay for random drug and/or alcohol testing and the P.S.O. will provide such testing at a rate of fifteen (\$15) for initial on-site testing and twenty-five (\$25) for lab confirmations at the request of the probationer.
- i. Probationers will pay for electronic monitoring services and the P.S.O. will provide such services at a rate of six (\$6), per day for house arrest, nine (\$9) per day for GPS tracking, eight (\$8) per Portable Breath Alcohol test, six (\$6) per day for MEMS in-home Breath Alcohol testing, and eleven (\$11), per day for SCRAM.
- j. Probationers will pay for enrollment fees for the electronic monitoring services described in subsection (e) herein at the following rates:
 - i. Electronic monitoring - \$25.00;
 - ii. GPS tracking - \$40.00;
 - iii. MEMS in-home Breath Alcohol testing - \$25.00;
 - iv. BART - \$40.00; and
 - v. SCRAM - \$40.00.

These enrollment fees shall be due and payable for each instance that the electronic monitoring services are ordered by the Court.

- k. The P.S.O. shall transfer each case to an unsupervised status and all probation supervision fees shall cease when all conditions of the probated/suspended

sentence that require supervision have been successfully completed, unless the Court specifically orders otherwise. Pay only sentences shall be terminated upon full payment of the amount owed by the probationer.

2. Probation and/or the monthly probation or monitoring fees may be modified, suspended or terminated by the Court as determined necessary in the Court's discretion.
3. Payment of fines and fees will be set according to the sentencing order of the Court. For those probationers requiring a payment plan due to financial inability to pay in full, a payment plan will be set out for each probationer by the P.S.O. The P.S.O. in establishing each payment plan will take into consideration the ability of each probationer to pay.
4. After three months of noncompliance of the terms of probation, probation fees shall cease, the P.S.O. shall advise the Court of said noncompliance by sworn affidavit of the probation officer. Probation fees shall recommence at the conclusion of any rule nisi hearing based on the Court's ruling.
5. The P.S.O. will complete a financial assessment on those probationers reporting financial hardships and requesting assistance. The Court will be advised of any confirmed financial hardships and appropriate sentence modifications will be sought including addressing probation supervision fees.
6. The P.S.O. will not collect probation supervision fees in advance and will not collect probation fees for any months not authorized by court order.
7. Probation supervision fees will be assessed on a monthly basis. Individuals, who are being supervised by the P.S.O. via electronic monitoring, remote alcohol testing, or

- GPS tracking, will not be charged a monthly probation supervision fee while on monitoring. Previously paid fees will not be reimbursed to the probationer when a conversion to community service occurs during the probated term.
8. P.S.O. fees collected from the probationer will be disbursed in accordance with O.C.G.A § 17-14-8(a). In cases not involving restitution, funds will be distributed first to Crime Victims Emergency Fund (“G.C.V.E.F.”), and the balance to the Augusta, Georgia consolidated government, to be disbursed as provided by law.
 9. The P.S.O. will collect the G.C.V.E.F. fee pursuant to O.C.G.A. §17-15-13, as directed by the Court, from each probationer placed on probation as required by Georgia law unless the Court exempts the probationer. The P.S.O. will remit all collections on a monthly basis to the Georgia Crime Victims Compensation Board.

Department of Community Supervision

The P.S.O. must be registered and in good standing with the Department of Community Supervision. Further, the P.S.O. must adhere to all duly promulgated rules and regulations of said Department established by DCS per O.C.G.A. §42-8-106.

Term, Default and Agreement Termination Procedures

Richmond County Probation Office records will be open to audit by the courts and the Augusta, Georgia Finance Department (or their designees) with appropriate written notice to ensure compliance with state law, Augusta, Georgia policy, and the rules and regulations of the DCS. Probation records will be open to inspection and investigation by the DCS or its designated representatives to determine and monitor compliance with requirements. The

probation office will diligently work to correct areas of noncompliance prior or subsequent to their discovery by the DCS.

Augusta, Georgia understands that the DCS has the authority to impose sanctions, deny, suspend, or revoke the registration approval of a probation entity for noncompliance with registration requirements.

Augusta, Georgia further understands that the Chief Judge of State Court and the Chief Judge of Magistrate Court may, by order, implement procedures consistent with the intent of this agreement.

The said Courts of Richmond County have established the Probation Services Office, with the approval and consent of the Augusta, Georgia Board of Commissioners, to directly supervise participants and probationers as set forth herein as evidenced by its execution of this agreement by its properly authorized official.

The Courts and Augusta, Georgia further agree that prior to termination or reduction of the services contained herein, the party requesting such changes shall provide at least sixty (60) days' notice of the intended action. Termination or reduction of services may be addressed by one of the following actions:

- a. By Commission formal action after discussions with the Courts or
- b. By Order of the Court, with approval from the governing authority.

The Courts and Augusta, Georgia further agree that, in the event there is action taken by the Georgia legislature causing probation services to no longer be a judicial function, this agreement shall be reconsidered by both parties within sixty (60) days of the passage of such legislation.

This Order shall be effective until December 31, 2021. This Agreement may be renewed thereafter by mutual consent of the parties. This Order may be amended from time to time by mutual consent of the parties.

Approvals

On behalf of the Courts of Richmond County:

David D. Watkins, Chief Judge
State Court of Richmond County

Robert W. Hunter, Judge
State Court of Richmond County

Patricia W. Booker, Judge
State Court of Richmond County

Kellie K. McIntyre, Judge
State Court of Richmond County

William D. Jennings, III, Chief Judge
Magistrate Court of Richmond County

H. Scott Allen, Presiding Judge
Magistrate Court of Richmond County

On behalf of the Augusta, Georgia Government:

The Honorable Hardie Davis, Jr., Mayor

IN THE STATE AND MAGISTRATE COURTS OF RICHMOND COUNTY
STATE OF GEORGIA

ORDER

Pursuant to the provisions of O.C.G.A. §42-8-101, the Judges of the State and Magistrate Courts of Richmond County, with the approval of the consolidated government of Augusta, Georgia, the governing authority of said County, do hereby continue the established county system to provide probation supervision, counseling, collection services for all moneys to be paid by a defendant according to the terms of the sentence imposed on the defendant as well as any moneys which by operation of law are to be paid by the defendant in consequence of the conviction, and other probation services for persons convicted in these courts and placed on probation in Richmond County. These services of supervision, counseling and collection are to be administered through a Probation Services Office (hereinafter “P.S.O.”) which is a division of the Richmond County State Court.

The P.S.O. shall have probation and supervisory jurisdiction of all misdemeanor offenses authorized by statute. The P.S.O. shall be authorized to provide any other such services as deemed appropriate and as ordered by said Courts.

The P.S.O. of said Richmond County Courts is hereby authorized to collect a monthly probation supervision fee of an amount set by the P.S.O. not to exceed the maximum amount allowed by law, to be paid into the general funds of Augusta, Georgia, if such fee is authorized by the sentencing judge and is contained in the sentencing order.

The P.S.O. is authorized by this Order to proceed with the supervision and enforcement of any provisions of a defendant’s sentence by order of the courts, including the supervision and

enforcement of a probated or suspended sentence, and to do any and all acts necessary and proper to carry into effect the orders of these courts.

Richmond County Probation Services Advisory Board

There is hereby created the Richmond County Probation Services Board (hereinafter “Board”). The Board shall be comprised of the Chief Judge of State Court, the Chief Judge of Magistrate Court, the Augusta, Georgia Administrator and the Chair of the Public Safety Committee. In the absence of said Judges, each court may, during said absence, substitute that representative with another judge; and, any judge of said Courts may participate in discussions. The Commission member’s term of service as a member of the Board will run concurrent with the position as Chair of the Public Safety Committee. The Board shall have the following duties:

1. Prescribe the knowledge, skills and abilities required for Chief Probation Officer;
2. Recommend comments on the performance appraisal of the Chief Probation Officer to the Chief Judge of State Court;
3. Approve the default supervision fee amount when such amount is not stated by the sentencing court;
4. Review and approve standard operating procedures including supervision and other procedures and make recommendations, including any changes, in that regard;
5. Review regular reports, such as those summarizing rates of compliance, fines and fee collection, community service, and attendance at court-ordered programs; and
6. Consider and review requests from the Augusta, Georgia Board of Commissioners regarding modifications to the probation services program or this Order.

Chief Probation Officer and Probation Officers

There is hereby created position of Chief Probation Officer, as authorized and approved by the governing authority of said county. The Chief Probation Officer shall be appointed by a hiring panel and shall serve at the pleasure of the Chief Judge of State Court. The hiring panel for the Chief Probation Officer shall consist of the Augusta, Georgia Administrator, the Augusta, Georgia Human Resources Director, the Court Administrator of the State Court, and at least one (1) outside consultant with probation expertise as agreed by the Chief Judge of the State Court and the Augusta, Georgia Administrator. The Chief Probation Officer shall report directly to the Chief Judge of State Court and as needed through his/her designee and shall serve at the will of the Chief Judge of State Court. The Chief Probation Officer shall hire all Probation Officers, Probation Office Supervisors and all support staff and such employees shall serve at the will of the Chief Probation Officer. The Chief Probation Officer and other Probation Officers shall have such duties, responsibilities, and authority as a probation officer under existing Georgia law, except as may be inconsistent with this Order, the Official Code of Georgia Annotated, or except as may be specifically modified from time-to-time, in writing by the Board. The Chief Judge of State Court, in coordination with the Board and the Augusta, Georgia Human Resources Department, shall establish a job description for the Chief Probation Officer, and other Probation Officers and staff, which job description shall set out in such detail as deemed appropriate, the duties, responsibilities, and authority of the Chief Probation Officer and Probation Officers and staff.

Chief Probation Officer, Probation Officers and Staff

Officers and employees of the P.S.O. will at all times observe and comply with all laws, ordinances, and regulations of the federal, state, and local governments which may in any

manner affect the performance of this Agreement. Officers and employees of the P.S.O. shall comply with the O.C.G.A. §42-8-101, et seq., as well as all standards and qualifications as set forth by the DCS and/or P.O.S.T. and/or this Order and/or the Chief Judge of State Court, and shall comply with any rules and regulations promulgated by the DCS Board, and/or P.O.S.T. and/or the Chief Judge of State Court to include any amendments as may be made from time to time. The standards and qualifications for officers and employees of the P.S.O. shall include:

1. Richmond County Probation Employee Requirements:

A. Administrative/Support Staff:

- (1) Will be at least 18 years of age;
- (2) Will receive training concerning and sign a confidentiality statement agreeing to hold the identity of offenders and records confidential. A copy of the statement will be maintained in the employee's personnel file;
- (3) Will sign a statement cosigned by the Chief Probation Officer that the employee has received an orientation on the rules of the Department of Community Supervision, (hereinafter "DCS"), as well as operations guidelines relevant to that employee's job duties. A copy of the statement will be maintained in the employee's personnel file; and,
- (4) Consent to a criminal background check; and,
- (5) All hires for administrative staff shall have the educational requirements provided in DCS Board Rule 105-2-.09
- (6) The following persons are not eligible for employment as an administrative or support staff person:
 - a. A person convicted of a felony;

- b. A person with misdemeanor convictions sufficient to establish a pattern of disregard for the law;
- c. A person with a conviction, guilty plea or nolo contendere to any misdemeanor involving moral turpitude;
- d. A person with an outstanding warrant; and,
- e. A person with pending charges for felony, domestic violence or misdemeanors involving moral turpitude.
- f. All training shall comply with DSC Board Rules 105-22-.09 and 105-2.12

B. Probation Officer Standards:

- (1) Will be at least 21 years of age at time of appointment;
- (2) Will be eligible to serve as a Probation Officer as defined in O.C.G.A. §42-8-100, will be registered with DCS, approved by DCS and be in compliance with all DCS training standards or have proof of successful completion of the P.O.S.T. basic course of training for supervision of probationers and parolees, or P.O.S.T. Certified as a peace officer. A Probation Officer terminated for failure to maintain the ability to serve as a Probation officer is not eligible for re-hire until they have obtained such designation.
- (3) Will have completed a standard two-year college course of study (90 quarter hours/60 semester hours) or have four years law enforcement experience at the time of appointment;
- (4) Documentation of education, law enforcement experience, P.O.S.T. certification, and authorization to serve as a Probation officer pursuant to O.C.G.A. §42-8-100 shall be maintained in the employee's personnel file;

- (5) Will sign a statement cosigned by the Chief Probation Officer that the employee has received an orientation on the rules of the DCS as well as operations guidelines relevant to that employee's job duties. A copy of the statement will be maintained in the employee's personnel file;
- (6) Will receive training in and sign a confidentiality statement agreeing to hold the identity of offenders and records confidential. A copy of the statement will be maintained in the employee's personnel file; and,
- (7) Consent to a criminal background check; and,
- (8) The following persons are not eligible for employment as a Probation Officer:
 - a. A person convicted of a felony;
 - b. A person with misdemeanor convictions sufficient to establish a pattern of disregard for the law;
 - c. A person with a conviction, guilty plea or nolo contendere to any misdemeanor involving moral turpitude;
 - d. A person with an outstanding warrant; and,
 - e. A person with pending charges for felony, domestic violence or misdemeanors involving moral turpitude.
- (9) Supervising Probation Officers: Probation Officers in positions where they supervise other probation officers must be P.O.S.T. Certified as a Georgia peace officer.

C. Chief Probation Officer:

- (1) Will have a minimum of five years' experience in corrections, parole, ~~or~~ probation services, or other appropriate experience as approved by

Department of Community Supervision Misdemeanor Probation Oversight

Unit;

- (2) Will be P.O.S.T. Certified as a Georgia peace officer at time of application.

Losing peace officer P.O.S.T certification while employed as a Chief

Probation Officer will result in termination of employment as Chief Probation

Officer and such person is not eligible for re-hire as Chief Probation Officer

unless they have obtained P.O.S.T. certification as a peace officer;

- (3) Be at least 21 years of age at time of appointment;

- (4) Will sign a DCS provided confidentiality statement agreeing to hold the identity of offenders and records confidential;

- (5) Consent to a criminal background check; and,

- (6) The following persons are not eligible for employment as Chief Probation Officer:

- a. A person convicted of a felony;
- b. A person with misdemeanor convictions sufficient to establish a pattern of disregard for the law;
- c. A person with a conviction, guilty plea or nolo contendere to any misdemeanor involving moral turpitude;
- d. A person with an outstanding warrant; and,
- e. A person with pending charges for felony, domestic violence or misdemeanors involving moral turpitude.

2. Criminal Records Checks

Each employee of the Richmond County Probation Office will submit to a criminal background check completed by the DCS in accordance with O.C.G.A. § 35-3-34. Completed fingerprint cards will be submitted with the Probation Employee Registration Form.

The Chief Probation Officer will notify the DCS and the Chief Judge of State Court in writing if that officer or other employee of the probation office has been charged, arrested, or pled guilty or nolo contendere to, or has been convicted of any misdemeanor or any felony. Notification will be made within ten (10) business days.

3. Training and Staff Development

A. General

All employees will receive training concerning and sign a confidentiality statement agreeing to hold the identity of offenders and records confidential. A copy of the statement will be maintained in the employee's personnel file. All employees will be trained in the "Open Records Act" as found in O.C.G.A. §50-18-70, through 50-18-77. A review of said Act will be conducted yearly and will be documented in the employee's file.

All employees will be trained in Part 2, of Title 42, of the Code of Federal Regulations governing confidentiality of alcohol and drug abuse patient records. A review of said regulation will be conducted yearly and will be documented in the employee's file.

B. Probation Officer Training:

- (1) Probation Officers will be required to be registered with DCS, approved by DCS and comply with all DCS training standards as a condition of employment; and
- (2) Will complete 20 hours of annual in-service continuing education training consisting of a curriculum approved by the DCS and/or P.O.S.T.; and
- (3) All P.O.S.T. certified Probation Officers will comply with all annual P.O.S.T. training requirements; and
- (4) Training records will be maintained in the employee's file.
- (5) Probation Officers desiring to become P.O.S.T. certified as Georgia peace officers will be provided an opportunity to do so in accordance with the guidelines established by the Probation Advisory Board.

C. Chief Probation Officer Training:

- (1) The Chief Probation Officer is subject to all of the requirements of the Probation Officer training above except that the Chief Probation Officer will have current P.O.S.T. Certification as a Georgia peace officer upon hire.

Probation and Related Services Provided

P.S.O agrees to provide the following misdemeanor probation services for an on behalf of the Court:

1. Attend regularly scheduled Court sessions for the purpose of obtaining sentencing information and personal history information for each offender placed on probation and provide information in regard to current probation status if relevant. Dates of regularly scheduled court sessions will be made available to P.S.O. in advance.

2. Conduct an initial interview with each probationer at the time of his or her sentencing or as soon thereafter as is practicable for purposes of explaining the scope of the court order relative to fines, fees and/or restitution imposed. All requirements and conditions of the sentence and probation supervision will be explained to the probationer.
3. Collect from probationers, court ordered fines, restitution and other costs associated with the order of the Court.
4. Prepare referrals and lend assistance to probationers either ordered to receive or desiring counseling or employment assistance. Probationers identified by the Court as having special treatment needs will be referred to appropriate community programs and their progress followed and noted in their case record.
5. Alcohol/drug testing will be provided to probationers identified by the Court as having drug or alcohol related problems. Unless otherwise ordered probationers will assume the cost of regular and random drug and/or alcohol testing.
6. Provide electronic monitoring and intensive probation services to the Court and at the direction of the Court.
7. Coordinate community service work with agencies in Richmond County and other locations when ordered as a condition of probation by the Court appropriate and consistent with the skills of the probationers. Community service work programs shall include, but not be limited to, Richmond County Correctional Institution and other work clean-up programs.

8. Maintain information in case files for each probationer regarding compliance with the terms and conditions of probation, reporting dates, contacts as they occur and the amounts and dates of monies collected.
9. All reports, files, records, and papers shall be confidential and maintained as may be required by the DCS, and shall all be available only to the Court, and to others as specifically authorized by the Court or pursuant to O.C.G.A. §42-8-108, and O.C.G.A. §42-8-109.2, as hereinafter may be amended.
10. The following records must be maintained for a period of two years and records must be available and accessible for inspection by the Augusta, Georgia government, any Judge of State or Magistrate Court, Department of Audits and Accounts or the DCS upon request:
 - a. Written contracts or agreements for probation services;
 - b. All court orders for all probationers assigned to the entity for supervision;
 - c. All accounting ledgers and related documents;
 - d. All payment receipts issued to probationers for all funds received;
 - e. All probation case history and management reports and documents;
 - f. All other documents pertaining to the case management of each probationer assigned to the entity for supervision;
 - g. The probation entity application for registration and supporting documents submitted to the DCS; and,
 - h. The registration approval issued to the probation entity by the DCS.

11. Provide the Clerk of Court with a monthly listing of cases for which all fines and fees have been collected. In this manner, the Clerk will be notified as to when to remit amounts owed to other authorities for which amounts are collected, including restitution. Funds shall be disbursed on a monthly basis.
12. Provide to the Chief Judges of the Courts, the Board, and to the DCS a quarterly report containing the information required by the O.C.G.A. §42-8-108, or as may be required by the DCS. This information shall also be submitted annually to the governing authority of Augusta, Georgia through the Augusta, Georgia Clerk of Commission.

Other reports shall be provided in such detail as Augusta, Georgia, the Chief Judge of State Court, Department of Audits and Accounts or the DCS may require.

To the extent required by law, all records of the probation office will be open to inspection pursuant to the O.C.G.A. §42-8-108(b).

The DCS may produce aggregate reports summarizing statewide probation activities.

13. Reconcile all records with the Clerk's Office on a monthly basis.
14. Assist the Court and law enforcement authorities in tracking absconders through the submission of a report that details the probationer's personal history and employment information, the circumstances of his/her violation and his/her last known whereabouts.
15. If a determination is made that the probationer is lacking the resources to be able to make weekly or monthly payments, every effort will be made to convert the remaining fines or costs to community service hours. Probationers will be credited a

- dollar amount determined by the Court for each one (1) hour of community service performed and, the Court shall determine the procedure for determining eligibility.
16. All efforts will be made to deal promptly with indigent cases at the mid-point juncture, if not earlier, in order that there will be enough time remaining on the sentence for an appropriate disposition.
 17. When the P.S.O receives confirmed notice or verifies information that a probationer has committed a material breach in conforming to the conditions of probation, it shall take appropriate contempt of court and/or revocation of probation action to bring the breaches to the attention of the Court. The P.S.O. shall receive from the Court an executed court operating procedure that outlines the timelines associated with the reporting of probationer non-compliance.
 18. Make every effort to provide consistent supervision so that each probationer generally has only one probation officer during the term of probation.
 19. No Probation Officer or employee will engage in any employment, business, or activity that interferes or conflicts with the duties and responsibilities of this agreement.
 20. No Probation Officer or employee shall have personal or business dealings, including the lending of money, with any probationers.
 21. Provide to the Court as requested written reports on defendants on probation that appear before the Court for arraignment, trial or other hearings.
 22. In the event criminal offenses are decriminalized by the Georgia Legislature, P.S.O. will monitor and collect fines and/or fees in such cases as may be required by the Court.

23. When probationers have consecutive sentences officers shall comply with the requirements of O.C.G.A. § 42-8-103.1
24. Provide the capability to accept payments by credit card and by any other method.
Any fees or costs shall be paid by probationers.
25. Maintain on its staff a Spanish speaking employee who is appropriately qualified to communicate with Spanish speaking probationers/offenders to ensure that these individuals fully understand their obligations to the Court.
26. Maintain sufficient staffing levels and standards of supervision including the type and frequency of contacts that are in compliance with the agreed upon Court operating procedures. As determined by the Court, supervision levels will be as follows:
 - a. High Risk cases will be scheduled at a minimum of once a month for face to face meetings. Probation officers will maintain an average caseload of 250 active participants;
 - b. Standard cases will be scheduled at a minimum of once a month for face to face meetings. Probation officers will maintain an average caseload of 325 active participants;
 - c. Low Risk cases will be required to check-in via kiosk, telephone or mail-in on a monthly basis and will be scheduled at a minimum of once every 90 days for a face to face meeting. Probation officers will maintain an average caseload of 375 active participants;
 - d. Financial Services participants will be scheduled for payment on a monthly basis and will not require face to face meetings unless non-compliant; and,

- e. These levels of supervision may be modified by the Court as conditions may require.
 - f. The Chief Judge of State Court and the Chief Judge of Magistrate Court may, by order, designate additional criteria to be used for assessing the appropriate probation risk level for their court.
27. The P.S.O. shall not require probationers to continue to address probation conditions beyond the term established in the original sentence, or for a time period beyond that which is provided under appropriate tolling procedures.
 28. Supervise participants of a Pretrial Intervention and Diversion program as requested by the Prosecuting Attorney and approved by the Court.
 29. Provide for the supervised release of pretrial defendants as ordered and directed by the court.
 30. Provide for the supervision of bond condition(s) and Temporary Protective Order compliance as ordered and directed by the court.
 31. Assist in the development, implementation and reporting for grants as appropriate.
 32. Attend any and all sessions of various accountability court programs as directed and supervise participants as directed.
 33. Provide other services to the courts or county departments as permitted by law.

Service Fees

1. Each sentence shall provide for a probation or monitoring fee and technology fee payable for each month of the probation or suspension period of the sentence. Other fees and charges shall be charged and collected as provided in this Order. All the fees and charges in this Order may be changed by the Probation Services Advisory Board

or the Chief Judge of State Court at any time. Unless otherwise adjusted by the Board or the Chief Judge of State Court, starting April 1, 2018 and continuing annually on each April 1st, all of the fees and charges contained in this Order shall be increased by the annual Southeast Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers (CPI-U) of the previous year. In the event that the Southeast CPI-U is a negative number, the charges and fees shall remain the same for such year. The initial fees from the time this Order is executed through March 31, 2018 shall be as follows:

- a. One dollar (\$1) per month technology fee.
- b. Nine dollar (\$9) one-time fee for the Georgia Crime Victim Emergency Fund.
- c. Thirty-two dollars (\$32) per month in those cases in which the P.S.O. is collecting fines, and surcharges ordered by the Court in a probated or suspended sentence.
The maximum fee imposed shall be as set forth in the O.C.G.A. §42-8-103.
- d. Thirty-five dollars (\$35) per month in those cases in which the P.S.O. is providing probation supervision or monitoring services for conditions inclusive of victim restitution. When all special conditions of the probated or suspended sentence, other than payments of fines and surcharges, are completed, the supervision fee shall then be reduced to Thirty-two dollars (\$32) per month and limited as set forth in paragraph “a”.
- e. The P.S.O. may charge a one-time fifteen dollar (\$15) enrollment fee to defendants who require supervision of conditions of the Court’s sentence. The enrollment fee may not be charged in pay only cases in which P.S.O. is only collecting fines, and surcharges.

- f. All Pay Only cases including those with indigent probationers shall comply with O.C.G.A. § 42-8-103.
- g. In cases where Restitution is ordered the collection of fees shall comply with O.C.G.A. § 17-14-8(a).
- h. Probationers will pay for random drug and/or alcohol testing and the P.S.O. will provide such testing at a rate of fifteen (\$15) for initial on-site testing and twenty-five (\$25) for lab confirmations at the request of the probationer.
- i. Probationers will pay for electronic monitoring services and the P.S.O. will provide such services at a rate of six (\$6), per day for house arrest, nine (\$9) per day for GPS tracking, eight (\$8) per Portable Breath Alcohol test, six (\$6) per day for MEMS in-home Breath Alcohol testing, and eleven (\$11), per day for SCRAM.
- j. Probationers will pay for enrollment fees for the electronic monitoring services described in subsection (e) herein at the following rates:
 - i. Electronic monitoring - \$25.00;
 - ii. GPS tracking - \$40.00;
 - iii. MEMS in-home Breath Alcohol testing - \$25.00;
 - iv. BART - \$40.00; and
 - v. SCRAM - \$40.00.

These enrollment fees shall be due and payable for each instance that the electronic monitoring services are ordered by the Court.

- k. The P.S.O. shall transfer each case to an unsupervised status and all probation supervision fees shall cease when all conditions of the probated/suspended

sentence that require supervision have been successfully completed, unless the Court specifically orders otherwise. Pay only sentences shall be terminated upon full payment of the amount owed by the probationer.

2. Probation and/or the monthly probation or monitoring fees may be modified, suspended or terminated by the Court as determined necessary in the Court's discretion.
3. Payment of fines and fees will be set according to the sentencing order of the Court. For those probationers requiring a payment plan due to financial inability to pay in full, a payment plan will be set out for each probationer by the P.S.O. The P.S.O. in establishing each payment plan will take into consideration the ability of each probationer to pay.
4. After three months of noncompliance of the terms of probation, probation fees shall cease, the P.S.O. shall advise the Court of said noncompliance by sworn affidavit of the probation officer. Probation fees shall recommence at the conclusion of any rule nisi hearing based on the Court's ruling.
5. The P.S.O. will complete a financial assessment on those probationers reporting financial hardships and requesting assistance. The Court will be advised of any confirmed financial hardships and appropriate sentence modifications will be sought including addressing probation supervision fees.
6. The P.S.O. will not collect probation supervision fees in advance and will not collect probation fees for any months not authorized by court order.
7. Probation supervision fees will be assessed on a monthly basis. Individuals, who are being supervised by the P.S.O. via electronic monitoring, remote alcohol testing, or

- GPS tracking, will not be charged a monthly probation supervision fee while on monitoring. Previously paid fees will not be reimbursed to the probationer when a conversion to community service occurs during the probated term.
8. P.S.O. fees collected from the probationer will be disbursed in accordance with O.C.G.A § 17-14-8(a). In cases not involving restitution, funds will be distributed first to Crime Victims Emergency Fund (“G.C.V.E.F.”), and the balance to the Augusta, Georgia consolidated government, to be disbursed as provided by law.
 9. The P.S.O. will collect the G.C.V.E.F. fee pursuant to O.C.G.A. §17-15-13, as directed by the Court, from each probationer placed on probation as required by Georgia law unless the Court exempts the probationer. The P.S.O. will remit all collections on a monthly basis to the Georgia Crime Victims Compensation Board.

Department of Community Supervision

The P.S.O. must be registered and in good standing with the Department of Community Supervision. Further, the P.S.O. must adhere to all duly promulgated rules and regulations of said Department established by DCS per O.C.G.A. §42-8-106.

Term, Default and Agreement Termination Procedures

Richmond County Probation Office records will be open to audit by the courts and the Augusta, Georgia Finance Department (or their designees) with appropriate written notice to ensure compliance with state law, Augusta, Georgia policy, and the rules and regulations of the DCS. Probation records will be open to inspection and investigation by the DCS or its designated representatives to determine and monitor compliance with requirements. The

probation office will diligently work to correct areas of noncompliance prior or subsequent to their discovery by the DCS.

Augusta, Georgia understands that the DCS has the authority to impose sanctions, deny, suspend, or revoke the registration approval of a probation entity for noncompliance with registration requirements.

Augusta, Georgia further understands that the Chief Judge of State Court and the Chief Judge of Magistrate Court may, by order, implement procedures consistent with the intent of this agreement.

The said Courts of Richmond County have established the Probation Services Office, with the approval and consent of the Augusta, Georgia Board of Commissioners, to directly supervise participants and probationers as set forth herein as evidenced by its execution of this agreement by its properly authorized official.

The Courts and Augusta, Georgia further agree that prior to termination or reduction of the services contained herein, the party requesting such changes shall provide at least sixty (60) days' notice of the intended action. Termination or reduction of services may be addressed by one of the following actions:

- a. By Commission formal action after discussions with the Courts or
- b. By Order of the Court, with approval from the governing authority.

The Courts and Augusta, Georgia further agree that, in the event there is action taken by the Georgia legislature causing probation services to no longer be a judicial function, this agreement shall be reconsidered by both parties within sixty (60) days of the passage of such legislation.

This Order shall be effective until December 31, 2021. This Agreement may be renewed thereafter by mutual consent of the parties. This Order may be amended from time to time by mutual consent of the parties.

Approvals

On behalf of the Courts of Richmond County:

David D. Watkins, Chief Judge
State Court of Richmond County

Robert W. Hunter, Judge
State Court of Richmond County

Patricia W. Booker, Judge
State Court of Richmond County

Kellie K. McIntyre, Judge
State Court of Richmond County

William D. Jennings, III, Chief Judge
Magistrate Court of Richmond County

H. Scott Allen, Presiding Judge
Magistrate Court of Richmond County

On behalf of the Augusta, Georgia Government:

The Honorable Hardie Davis, Jr., Mayor

4. Policies and procedures for individual training;
5. Private Probation Entities Only-Liability Insurance (\$1 Million) and Bonding of staff (at least \$25,000);
6. Staffing levels and standards of supervision, including the type and frequency of contacts;
7. Collection procedures for handling court-ordered fines, fees, and restitution;
8. Procedures for handling indigent probationers, pay only cases, and consecutive sentences;
9. Revocation procedures and circumstances;
10. Reporting and record keeping procedures;
11. Default and contract termination procedures with specific expiration date not to exceed 5 years unless authorized by statute; and
12. A schedule of probation fees and charges assessed to the probationers supervised by the probation entity. The schedule should include all fees required by law or these rules.

(b) Service agreements are required to meet the standards in these rules and OCGA 42-8-101 by January 1, 2018. Service agreements in existence prior to December 31, 2017 must be in compliance with laws and rules in effect prior to that time.

(c) The failure to adhere to the Service Agreement standards shall subject the probation entity or individuals to sanctions as provided in these rules.

OCGA §42-8-106.1, OCGA §42-8-107, §42-8-109.3, and §42-8-109.4

105-2-.09 Requirements for All Probation Entities and Individuals. All individuals who provide service to probationers, or has access to probation records, or who has telephone or face-to-face contact with probationers under Georgia supervision, or access to probationer data, is required to be registered and approved by MPOU, to sign a confidentiality statement agreeing to hold probation records confidential and to be maintained in the individual's personnel file, have a clear criminal record, and to meet the following specific requirements:

(a) **Entity Directors and Owners Requirements.** To be approved to operate a probation entity, owners and/or directors must have the qualifications set forth below. These qualifications must be demonstrated at the time of registration and at any other time reasonably requested by MPOU.

1. **Initial Qualifications of Probation Entity.** Upon application for registration approval to operate a probation entity, the applicant must include at least one employed person who is responsible for the direct supervision of probation officers. This supervisor shall have a

minimum of 5 years experience in one or a combination of the following: corrections counseling, parole officer, or probation officer. In its discretion, MPOU may approve experience not listed above.

2. Ongoing Qualifications of Probation Entities.

- (i) Maintain a clear criminal record;
- (ii) Ensure each individual completes continuing education;
- (iii) Maintain continued employment of probation officer supervisor and;
- (iv) Adhere to all other requirements established in these rules.

3. Change of location. The owner and/or entity director must notify MPOU prior to any change in the location of the primary entity location or address.

4. Change of contact information. The owner and/or entity director must notify MPOU of any change in the probation entity's telephone number, email, or other pertinent contact information within 3 business days.

(b) Probation Officers Requirements. To be employed as a probation officer with a probation entity the following shall be required:

1. Initial Qualifications of Probation Officers.

- (i) Be at least 21 years of age at the time of appointment;
- (ii) Complete a standard 2 year college course of study or 90 quarter hours or 60 semester hours from an accredited institution or have four years of law enforcement experience as a certified peace officer or jurisdictional equivalent, at the time of appointment. Any private probation officer who was employed as of July 1, 1996 and who had at least 6 months of experience as a private probation officer, or any person employed as a probation officer by a county, municipality, or consolidated government as of March 1, 2006, shall be exempt from such college requirements. Documentation of education, law enforcement experience, and POST certification shall be maintained in the probation officer's personnel files;
- (iii) Complete a 40 hour initial orientation program within 6 months of appointment, and 20 hour annual in-service continuing education training program, consisting of a curriculum approved by MPOU. Training documentation shall be maintained in the probation officer's file and;
- (iv) Sign a statement co signed by the probation entity director or his/her designee that the probation officer has received an orientation on these rules as well as operations guidelines relevant to the probation officer's job duties which shall be maintained in the probation officer's

personnel files.

2. Ongoing qualifications of Probation Officers.

- (i) Maintain a clear criminal record;
- (ii) Ensure each individual completes continuing education and;
- (iii) Adhere to all other requirements established in these rules.

3. Change of contact information. All probation officers must notify MPOU of any change in his/her address, telephone number, email, or other pertinent contact information within 3 business days.

(c) Administrative Employee, Agent, Intern, or Volunteer Requirements. To work with a probation entity in any capacity, the following shall be required:

1. Initial qualifications of Administrative Employee, Agent, Intern, or Volunteer.

- (i) Be at least 18 years of age;
- (ii) Sign a statement co-signed by the probation entity director or his/her designee that the administrative employee, agent, intern, or volunteer has received an orientation on these rules as well as operations guidelines relevant to the administrative employee, agent, intern, or volunteer's job duties which shall be maintained in administrative employee, agent, intern, or volunteer's personnel files;
- (iii) High School diploma or equivalent and;
- (iv) Complete a 16 hour initial orientation program within 6 months of appointment and 8 hour annual in-service continuing education training program, consisting of a curriculum approved by MPOU.

2. Ongoing qualifications Administrative Employee, Agent, Intern, or Volunteer.

- (i) Maintain a clear criminal record;
 - (ii) Ensure each individual completes continuing education and;
 - (iv) Adhere to all other requirements established in these rules.
- (d) The failure to adhere to the above requirements shall subject the probation entity or individual to sanctions as provided in these rules.

OCGA §42-8-106.1, and O.C.G.A §42-3-10

105-2-.10 Background Checks Required for All Individuals (directors and/or owners, probation officers, administrative employees, agents, interns, or volunteers). All individuals of a probation entity are required to have a criminal background check completed by the Department of Community Supervision in accordance with OCGA §35-3-34. MPOU may also require criminal records checks at any point during employment, registration, compliance audits, or complaints. MPOU shall report to the probation entity the results of the criminal background checks for all individuals associated with that probation entity.

(a) Probation entities are responsible for fingerprinting new individuals through GAPS within 10 days of hire.

(b) No person may fill any of the positions listed above who has engaged in any of the following conduct:

1. Intentionally falsified, misrepresented, or omitted pertinent information while completing the employment application, preliminary interview questionnaires, polygraph or any other pre-employment document(s);
2. Deliberately made inaccurate, misleading, false, or fraudulent statements during the employment process;
3. Failed to meet required educational or professional licensing or certification (if applicable);
4. Has any felony conviction;
5. Has any outstanding misdemeanor or felony charge pending adjudication;
6. Has sufficient misdemeanor convictions to establish a pattern of disregard for the law;
7. Engaged in any crime of a serious or aggravated nature;
8. Convicted or plead nolo contendere within the past three (3) years for Driving Under the Influence of Drugs or Alcohol (DUI) or for any serious traffic offense, including, but not limited to: Fleeing or Attempting to Elude a Police Officer, Vehicular Homicide, Failure to Stop, Render Aid, or Leave Information, and Racing;
9. Has 5 or more convictions and/or pleas of nolo contendere within the past 2 years for any moving violations;
10. Ongoing criminal activity or history of criminal activity other than minor traffic offenses;



**Administrative Services Committee Meeting
2/13/2018 1:15 PM
Staff Attorneys**

Department:

Presenter: Commissioner Marion Williams

Caption: Approve a remedy/solution regarding pay differentials between staff attorneys assigned to certain city departments **(Requested by Commissioner Marion Williams)**

Background:

Analysis:

Financial Impact:

Alternatives:

Recommendation:

**Funds are Available
in the Following
Accounts:**

REVIEWED AND APPROVED BY:
